N00158.AR.000223
NAS WILLOW GROVE
5090.3a

WORK PLAN FOR GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION SUMMER 2005 CONTINUED GROUNDWATER SOURCE INVESTIGATION SITE 1 - GROUNDWATER (OU 3)

Naval Air Station Joint Reserve Base Willow Grove, Pennsylvania

Engineering Field Activity Northeast Naval Facilities Engineering Command

Contract Number N62472-94-03-D-0057
Contract Task Order 003

December 2005

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

PHIL - 19444

WORK PLAN FOR
GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION, SUMMER 2005
CONTINUED GROUNDWATER SOURCE INVESTIGATION
SITE 1 - GROUNDWATER (OU 3)

NAVAL AIR STATION JOINT RESERVE BASE
WILLOW GROVE, PENNSYLVANIA

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM
ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION NAVY (CLEAN) CONTRACT

Submitted to:
Engineering Field Activity Northeast
Environmental Branch, Code EV2
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
10 Industrial Highway, Mail Stop #82
Lester, Pennsylvania 19113-2090

Prepared and Submitted by:
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
600 Clark Avenue, Suite 3
King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19406-1433

Contract No. N62472-94-03-D-0057
Contract Task Order 003

December 2005

PREPARED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF:

RUSSELL E. TURNER
PROJECT MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
KING OF PRUSSIA, PENNSYLVANIA

APPROVED FOR SUBMISSION BY:

JOHN J. TREPANOWSKI, P.E.
PROGRAM MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
KING OF PRUSSIA, PENNSYLVANIA

WORK PLAN FOR GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION, SUMMER 2005
CONTINUED GROUNDWATER SOURCE INVESTIGATION
SITE 1 - PRIVET ROAD COMPOUND GROUNDWATER
OPERABLE UNIT 3 (OU 3)
NAS JRB WILLOW GROVE, PENNSYLVANIA

INTRODUCTION

Tetra Tech NUS (TtNUS) has prepared this Work Plan for environmental site investigation of groundwater in the vicinity of Site 1 - Privet Road Compound at the Naval Air Station Joint Reserve Base (NAS JRB) Willow Grove, Pennsylvania (Figure 1). The purpose of this groundwater investigation is to determine the quality of the groundwater in the vicinity of Site 1 as it enters the Base from upgradient, off-Base locations. This Work Plan is a product based on discussions between the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Navy on the source of the volatile organic compounds (VOC) plume at Site 1. This Work Plan is an addendum to the approved Phase II Remedial Investigation (RI) Work Plan for NAS JRB Willow Grove, Pennsylvania (Brown & Root Environmental, May 1997). The results of the RI work conducted to date are included in the Remedial Investigation Report for Sites 1, 2, 3, and 5 (Halliburton NUS, February 1993), the Phase II Remedial Investigation Report (Brown and Root Environmental, April 1998), the Remedial Investigation Report for Site 1 - Privet Road Compound (Tetra Tech NUS, July 2002), and the RI Addendum for Site 1 - Privet Road Compound (Tetra Tech NUS, July 2004). The Navy has requested TtNUS to prepare this Work Plan to direct a third-party Navy contractor to drill boreholes, aid United States Geological Survey (USGS) to obtain geophysical logs and down-hole packer testing, participate in well construction planning, install monitoring wells and obtain, analyze and validate groundwater samples at Site 1. This Work Plan was prepared under Contract Task Order No. 003 under Contract N62472-03-D-0057, Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action-Navy (CLEAN).

The field work will be conducted by a third-party Navy contractor under their contract with the Navy.

The results of the RI work conducted to date indicate that the VOCs impacting the Navy supply wells do not originate at Site 1, but rather, are migrating to the supply wells from an upgradient, off-Base location. This hypothesis, however, is constrained by the current lack of any groundwater monitoring points located upgradient of the supply wells, or between the supply wells and the boundary of the Base.

The general area of the former Kellett Aircraft facility (see Figure 2) has been identified as a potential source, and the locations of the two monitoring wells to be installed during this investigation are intended to determine if that general off-Base area is the source. If either of these monitoring wells is found to be

impacted, the general conclusion to be drawn will be that the Navy wells are being impacted by VOCs migrating from an off-Base location. Site-specific investigation performed by the appropriate regulatory agency would be required to confirm if a specific site is the source of the groundwater contamination.

Site Description and Setting

NAS JRB Willow Grove, Pennsylvania is located in Horsham Township, Montgomery County in southeastern Pennsylvania, approximately 20 miles north of the city of Philadelphia (Figure 1). NAS JRB Willow Grove occupies approximately 1,000 acres of 1,200 acres the Department of Defense (DoD) maintains at the Air Station. The Willow Grove Air Reserve Station (ARS) occupies approximately 200 acres of land in the northeastern section of the Air Station and shares common facilities with the NAS JRB. Figure 1 shows the location of NAS JRB Willow Grove and ARS. The Air Station is comprised of flat to slightly rolling terrain and is generally bounded by State Route 611 to the east, State Route 463 to the southwest, and Keith Valley Road to the north.

The primary mission of NAS JRB Willow Grove is to provide support for operations involving aviation training activities and to train Navy reservists. NAS JRB Willow Grove supports DoD tenants such as the Marine Reserve, Pennsylvania Air National Guard and the Army Reserve, and shares facilities/services with the Air Force Reserve. The Base provides facilities, services, materials, and training in direct support of all assigned units. These units include anti-submarine warfare squadrons, a helicopter squadron, a fleet logistic support squadron, and other DoD units.

The Privet Road Compound (Figures 1 and 2) is a fenced area that is approximately one half of an acre in size located north of the Base Bowling Alley, adjacent to Privet Road and the Air Reserve and Pennsylvania Air National Guard facilities. The compound was constructed to serve as a transfer station for wastes after closure of the Ninth Street Landfill in 1967. The compound operated between 1967 and 1975 and was used as an open disposal area where appreciable quantities of waste were burned and buried. The compound was also used to store several Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB)-containing electrical transformers. Use of the site as a transfer station and for transformer storage resulted in the contamination of soil.

The Privet Road Compound lies within a heavily developed section of NAS JRB Willow Grove. Most of the area where wastes were formerly handled is covered by gravel, a bowling alley or a parking lot. The remainder of the site consists of mowed turf grass, with a small area of occasionally mowed weeds. Additional site information can be found in the Remedial Investigation Report for Site 1 - Privet Road Compound (Tetra Tech NUS, July 2002).

Background

The final RI report for Site 1, completed in July 2002, documented chlorinated VOCs in groundwater in excess of the Federal drinking water maximum contaminant levels (MCLs). The Navy operates two groundwater pumping wells near Site 1 that supply Air Station potable water needs. The potable water supply system includes an air stripper to remove VOCs from the extracted groundwater. Follow-on activities performed in 1998 through 2000 to support the Phase II investigation included: hydrogeological studies in the Navy supply wells, responses to comments on the Phase II RI report, and the removal of PCB-contaminated soils near the bowling alley in June 1999.

An RI Addendum was submitted in July 2004 to discuss groundwater quality and flow characteristics collected from more than a decade of RI activities focusing on the Privet Road Compound area. The RI Addendum indicated that there are several potential minor chlorinated solvent contaminant sources in the vicinity on Navy property. If there actually were minor chlorinated solvent sources on Navy property in the area (e.g., undocumented historical spill), they appear to be depleted of any sort of concentrated source that could continue to spread or be amenable to active remediation schemes. The only potential major source of the chlorinated solvent found in the local groundwater (and Navy potable water production wells) appears to be an off-Base location southeast of the Privet Road Compound area across Pennsylvania Route 611 in the vicinity of the former Kellet Aircraft manufacturing facility.

Geology

NAS JRB Willow Grove is located within the Triassic Basin of southeastern Pennsylvania, in the Gettysburg-Newark Lowland Section Physiographic Province. The bedrock underlying the site consists of the middle arkose member of the Stockton Formation, which locally is about 5,000 feet thick and is unconformably underlain by Ordovician to PreCambrian-age basement rocks.

The geologic conditions beneath Site 1 have been interpreted from the results of the RI activities conducted to date. The maximum depth of the monitoring wells is 100 feet. The bedrock to this depth typically consists of alternating sequences of siltstone and fine- to medium-grained sandstone. Thin beds of shale and claystone were inconsistently encountered within the compound and the northern portion of the site area. Driller's boring logs for Navy Supply Well No. 1 (396 feet deep) and Navy Supply Well No. 2 (351 feet deep) and the results of the borehole geophysical logging program conducted by USGS indicate that the lithology below the depth of investigation of the monitoring well network is similar to the lithology described from the shallower boreholes. Overall, the rock becomes somewhat coarser grained with increasing subsurface depth, and the thickness of the individual lithologic units generally increases, especially below a subsurface depth of about 200 feet.

The results of the previous investigations indicate that in the vicinity of the compound, the depth to the top of weathered bedrock ranges from about 4 to 9 feet. The overburden generally consists of sandy silt, silty sand, and silty clay. Gravel-rich fill material was encountered within 2 feet of the surface at most locations within the former compound but was not encountered beyond the limits of the suspected waste area. The proposed well locations are located hundreds of feet from the compound, and there are no specific subsurface data for these proposed locations.

Groundwater Occurrence and Flow Directions

The depth to the water table beneath the site is generally about 15 feet, and varies seasonally, in response to recent meteorological conditions, and in response to the pumping of the Navy supply wells. Groundwater occurs under unconfined and semi-confined conditions, with the transition occurring between the subsurface depths of approximately 40 to 70 feet. The confined conditions are not the result of a single, laterally extensive aquiclude or aquitard, but are created (at least in part) by the weathering and resultant lower permeability of the shallower, fine-grained units.

Groundwater elevation contour maps constructed for the RI and independently by the USGS (see Figure 2) indicate that under ambient conditions, the groundwater flow direction under this portion of the Base is dominantly to the north-northwest. In the vicinity of the former Kellett Aircraft facility, there is also a component of groundwater flow to the northeast, coincident with the surface drainage and topography in that area.

The pumping of the Navy supply wells produces a drawdown cone that is clearly defined by the monitoring wells located to the northwest (downgradient) of the supply wells, but is not defined upgradient of the supply wells because no monitoring wells exist in that area. Based on the regional hydrogeologic characteristics of the Triassic Basin, on site-specific studies conducted at Site 5 (Fire Training Area) and Site 2 (Antenna Field Landfill), and on the pumping rates of the supply wells, the drawdown cone is expected to be elongated along strike, and probably extend off-Base for an undetermined distance.

VOC GROUNDWATER PLUME AND MIGRATION PATHWAY

Although the RI activities conducted to date indicate that the general area of the former Kellett Aircraft facility is a likely source of the VOC plume impacting the supply well, the migration pathway from the potential source to the wells has not been defined. Based on multiple lines of circumstantial evidence (including the vertical distribution of VOCs in the supply wells and the geologic structure and stratigraphy), the RI concluded that much of the contamination apparently migrates through a specific lithologic unit (Lithologic Unit H) that crops out in the vicinity of the former Kellett Aircraft facility and

occurs at a subsurface depth of greater than 200 feet at Site 1. Because of the lack of hydraulic head and water quality data, however, it is not known whether the contamination from the potential source area:

1a. Migrates in a relatively "straight line" (following the regional northwestward hydraulic gradient) or

1b. Migrates initially to the northeast (following the local gradient) before being captured by the supply wells and migrating generally westward along bedrock strike.

2a. Migrates at a vertical gradient equivalent to the dip of the targeted lithologic unit or

2b. Migrates at the local vertical hydraulic gradient that is independent (either lesser or greater) than the dip of the targeted lithologic unit.

SUMMARY OF PLANNED FIELD INVESTIGATIONS

The purpose of this field investigation is to determine if the VOCs impacting the supply wells are migrating from an off-site source by assessing the quality of the groundwater at the upgradient boundary of the Base. To do this, the following data gaps must be addressed:

- Groundwater quality is not known at the Base boundary in the area located directly between the former Kellett Aircraft facility and the Base supply wells. This is the area that would be impacted if the off-Base groundwater plume is migrating along the regional (northwestward) hydraulic gradient.

- Groundwater quality is not known at the Base boundary in the area located generally east to northeast of the Base supply wells. This is the area that would be impacted if the off-Base plume follows the local gradient and initially migrates to the northeast, prior to its capture by the supply wells and subsequent western migration along strike.

The following tasks are proposed to address the identified data gaps:

- Task 1. Install two new monitoring wells (Figure 2). One of the wells will be installed along the Base boundary in the regionally downgradient direction from the general area of the former Kellett Aircraft facility, or roughly on a line directly between the potential source area and the Base supply wells. The other well will be installed along the Base boundary along strike (or east-northeast) of the supply wells. This task includes the drilling of the boreholes, the geophysical logging and analytical packer testing of the boreholes and the building of the wells.

- Task 2. Sample the newly-installed monitoring wells for target compound list (TCL) VOCs.

Task 1 - Monitoring Well Installation

The locations of the two new monitoring wells to be installed are illustrated on Figure 2. The rationale for each location (relative to the site conceptual model) and the drilling, borehole evaluation, and well construction plans are discussed in the following paragraphs.

Well Locations

Monitoring well 01MW09 will be located regionally downgradient of the former Kellett Aircraft facility and between the Kellett facility and the supply wells. The purpose of this well is to monitor the potential migration of the plume along the regional hydraulic gradient, or directly from the general area of the former Kellett Aircraft facility to the supply wells. The projected depth of Lithologic Unit H at this location is approximately 90 feet. The borehole will be drilled to a depth of 150 feet to assure that this unit is encountered and to account for the possibility that the plume may potentially be migrating along a vertical hydraulic gradient that is steeper than the dip of the bedrock. Because the magnitude of the vertical gradient at this location is not known, the Navy has included a contingency to deepen this borehole if the analytical results of the packer tests do not detect any contaminants to a depth of 150 feet.

Monitoring well 01MW10 will be located along bedrock strike from the supply wells. The purpose of this well is to monitor the potential capture and migration of the plume along strike, after its initial northeastward migration from a potential source in the general area of the former Kellett Aircraft facility in response to the local hydraulic gradient. The borehole will be drilled to a depth of 350 feet to assure that Lithologic Unit H is encountered at this downdip location, and to be as deep (or deeper) as the most significant contamination detected in the Base supply wells.

Actual monitoring well locations will be agreed upon between the field geologist and a representative of the Navy.

Pre-Drilling Planning

A third-party Navy Contractor will inform Pennsylvania One Call of the planned investigation. Utility clearance at Site 1 will be the responsibility of the NAS JRB Willow Grove Civil Works Division. Actual intrusive activities will be limited to an estimated depth of 350 feet below ground surface (bgs).

The TtNUS standard operating procedures (SOPs) for soil and rock drilling methods, borehole and sample logging, groundwater monitoring well installation, groundwater sample acquisition and on-site water quality testing, field documentation, utility locating and excavation clearance and decontamination of field equipment are included as a minimal guideline for the third-party Navy contractor (Appendix A).

Borehole Drilling

The monitoring well boreholes will be drilled by the air percussion or air rotary drilling method. At each location, an 8-inch inner diameter (I.D.) steel casing will be grouted to a depth of approximately 10 feet into competent bedrock. An 8-inch diameter borehole will be drilled out of the casing to the total depth of the borehole.

Drilling-generated groundwater and drill cuttings will be captured, containerized and disposed by the third-party Navy contractor according to discussions with the Navy. If required, engineering controls such as silt fence, hay bales, or other temporary berms will be constructed to ensure that the groundwater does not enter any surface water body.

Well development water and purge water generated by well sampling will be captured and disposed by the third-party Navy contractor according to discussions with the Navy. Consistent with previous site investigations, it is anticipated that this water will be disposed into the NAS JRB Willow Grove sanitary sewer system.

Borehole Evaluation

The initial borehole evaluation will be done by a third-party Navy contractor rig geologist, who will be on-site and will construct a boring log for each borehole. The geologist will describe the lithology of the rock cuttings at a maximum interval of every 5 feet, or at shorter intervals to be determined by the occurrence of significant lithologic changes. The geologist will also note the depths that fractures are encountered, the fracture's approximate yield, and the cumulative borehole yield with depth. In addition, the geologist will monitor the borehole for organic vapors (i.e., monitor breathing space and drilling water discharge etcetera) with a photoionization detector (PID), and will record the PID readings on the boring log. The field geologist will log the soil samples using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) and rock samples using the classification of rocks found in the borehole and sample logging SOP in Appendix A. TtNUS SOPs will be used as a minimal guideline.

The boreholes will be geophysically logged by the USGS, under their interagency agreement with the Navy. The boreholes will be logged a minimum of 2 days after their drilling completion to allow the

borehole parameters to return to ambient conditions. The borehole logs to be generated by the USGS include the following:

- Caliper
- Natural gamma
- Single point resistance
- Fluid temperature
- Fluid conductivity
- Fluid velocity by heat pulse flowmeter under pumped and non-pumped conditions
- Borehole television
- Digital acoustic televiewer

Packer tests will be performed for each borehole by the USGS to develop a vertical profile of the groundwater quality at each location. The vertical intervals to be tested will be determined by the information obtained from the geophysical logs, and will be selected by the Navy after discussions with EPA, TtNUS, third-party Navy contractor and the USGS. Inflatable straddle packers will be used to isolate the water-bearing zones of interest and a submersible pump will be used to obtain groundwater samples from these zones.

A third-party Navy contractor will collect the groundwater samples and submit them via overnight air courier to a Navy-certified laboratory for low-concentration TCL VOC analyses on a quick-turnaround (48-hour) schedule. The TCL VOC samples will be analyzed by laboratory analytical method SW-846 8260B. For additional information on the quantity and type of laboratory bottleware, see Task 2 Groundwater Sampling.

Groundwater analytical data from the packer study samples will be used for field screening purposes only, and therefore will not require the process of independent chemical data validation. To prepare for potentially equivocal results, however, a trip blank will be submitted with each shipment to the laboratory and one duplicate sample and one rinsate blank will be collected from each borehole to allow for a subsequent qualitative assessment of data quality.

Well Construction

Each borehole will be retrofitted with a screened monitoring well that is constructed to monitor the groundwater from a restricted or specific vertical interval. The interval to be monitored in each borehole will be determined by the Navy after discussions with EPA, TtNUS, third-party Navy contractor and USGS and will generally be based upon the approximate depths that hydrogeological and chemical data are

needed to fill the data gaps at that location. Monitoring well construction details will specifically be based upon the evaluation criteria discussed above, including the boring logs, the geophysical logs, and the packer test results.

One well (01MW10) will be constructed with 4-inch-diameter, flush-joint and threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) well casing and 4-inch-diameter, Schedule 40, 0.020-inch slotted well screen that is fitted with a bottom cap. The second well (01MW09) will be constructed with 2-inch-diameter, flush-joint and threaded PVC well casing and 2-inch-diameter, Schedule 40, 0.020-inch slotted well screen that is fitted with a bottom cap or as a 2-inch nested pair, depending on packer sample results. The space between the bottom of the borehole and the bottom of the screen (if any) will be sealed with bentonite to a depth of 5 feet below the bottom of the screen, and with No. 2 quartz sand from that depth to the bottom of the screen. The annular space between the well screen and the borehole will be packed with No. 2 quartz sand to a height of at least 5 feet above the top of the screen, and a bentonite seal with a minimum thickness of 5 feet will be emplaced above the sand pack. The remainder of the annular space from the bentonite seal to the ground surface will be grouted with a 5% bentonite/cement grout.

The monitoring wells will be developed with a submersible pump. The groundwater temperature, pH, conductivity, and turbidity will be monitored during development. The amount of water developed from the wells will be dependent on their yield and the time needed for the monitored parameters to stabilize. The wells will be developed until the parameters from three consecutive samples (taken a minimum of 5 minutes apart) fall within 10 percent of one another, or for a maximum of 2 hours, whichever comes first. If the well has not fully developed after 2 hours but has made significant progress, then development may continue for a maximum of 1 additional hour. If the well has shown little or no development after 2 hours, then no additional development will be attempted until the Navy and the regulatory agencies discuss alternate development strategies.

Task 2 - Groundwater Sampling

A PID reading must be taken from the wellhead as soon as the cap is removed and recorded on the groundwater sampling sheet. A water level reading will be taken prior to placing any down-hole equipment and again after equipment has been set. The water level readings will be taken to an accuracy of 0.01 feet and will be recorded on the sampling sheet. All water quality parameter units must be calibrated at the start of each day and checked for accuracy at the end of each day. The wells will be sampled in a manner consistent with EPA Region 3 guidelines for low-flow groundwater sampling (Appendix B).

Tubing used to purge and sample each well must be dedicated to the individual well. The pump used must be an adjustable rate, positive displacement pump (e.g., low flow-rate submersible centrifugal or bladder pumps constructed of stainless steel or Teflon). When using a generator as an energy source ensure the generator is placed downwind of the sampling area.

Evacuation of three to five well volumes is recommended prior to sampling; however it is not necessary if the water level isn't dropping more than 0.2 feet, at least two saturated screen volumes has been removed and the water quality parameters have reached stabilization. The third-party Navy contractor will collect water quality parameters, a water level reading and a flow measurement every three to five minutes while purging until all of the parameters have stabilized. Stabilization is achieved when three successive readings are within the stabilization requirements noted below and further described in Appendix B. The water quality parameters and their stabilization requirements are: pH (±0.1 standard units), specific conductance (±3%), temperature (±3%), dissolved oxygen (DO) (±10%), oxidation-reduction potential (ORP) (±10 mV) and turbidity (±10% or if <10 NTU). These parameters will be measured using a flow-through cell.

The new wells will be sampled for TCL VOCs using method SW-846 8260B. Three VOA vials preserved with hydrochloric acid (HCl) are required for each analysis of VOCs. Once the groundwater has been collected a Teflon-lined cap will be screwed on tightly to prevent the container from leaking. Please note that the flow-through cell must be removed prior to sampling. Field personnel will exercise care to eliminate bubbles inside the vials, minimize losses of VOCs and to minimize the turbidity of groundwater during sampling. Once the samples have been collected they will be immediately put on ice inside a cooler along with the trip blank for that sampling round.

All down-hole equipment such as stainless steel tubing connectors and pump must be decontaminated prior to moving to the next sampling location. Decontamination of the pump is explained in the decontamination section of this work plan. Flow-through cells and all other equipment used for collecting groundwater sampling parameters must be rinsed with distilled water.

REPORTING

A comprehensive report documenting the fieldwork and the groundwater analytical results will be prepared. At a minimum, the report will document the following:

- Boring logs.
- USGS geophysical data (or the USGS report, if received in a timely manner).
- Monitoring well construction diagrams.

- Survey data.
- Summary of sampling activities and sample collection logs.
- Groundwater analytical data for both packer tests and low-flow sampling events.

Health and Safety Plan

TtNUS will supply a previous HASP used for similar work at NAS JRB Willow Grove, if requested by the Navy. All work will be performed in accordance with the third-party Navy contractor site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The third-party Navy contractor is responsible for preparing their own site-specific HASP and will use the TtNUS HASP only as a template for guidelines that will be met at a minimum, including SOPs included in Appendix A. The third-party contractor's HASP is not the responsibility of TtNUS.

Quality Control

For quality control, approximately one field duplicate sample (one per 10 samples), one equipment rinsate blank (one per sampling day) and one trip blank (one per sampling day) will be analyzed for VOCs. This does not include quality control samples that will be analyzed during the packer test sampling.

The rinsate blank will be collected through the pump to ensure the pump is adequately decontaminated between samples. Distilled water will be run through the pump and collected in laboratory bottleware.

Monitoring Well and Sample Nomenclature

Monitoring well locations are presented on Figure 2. The proposed monitoring wells have been designated sample names 01MW09 and 01MW10. The monitoring well nomenclature is described below:

- 01 = Site 1
- MW= Monitoring Well
- 09 and 10 = monitoring well sample designation

Sample nomenclature will include the monitoring well location nomenclature above as well as the sample interval. For example, a groundwater sample from monitoring well 01MW09 collected at an interval of 150 to 160 feet bgs would be designated 01MW09-150160.

Field quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) sample nomenclature will be designated using a different coding system. The QC code will consist of a three- to four- segment alpha-numeric code that identifies

the sample QC type, the date the sample was collected, and the number of this type of QC sample collected on that date.

The QC types are identified as:

TB = Trip Blank
RB = Rinsate Blank (Equipment Blank)
FD = Field Duplicate

For example a QC sample (TB and RB) for the first rinsate blank of the day collected on August 23, 2005 would be designated as RB08230501.

The sampling time recorded on the chain-of-custody (COC) form, labels and tags for duplicate samples will be 0000 so that the samples are "blind" to the laboratory. Notes detailing the sample number, time, date, and type will be recorded on the routine sample log sheets as well as in the field log book and will document the location of the duplicate sample (sample log sheets are not provided to the laboratory). Documentation for all other QC types (TB and RB) will be recorded on the QC Sample Log Sheet (see SOP on Field Documentation).

Field Decontamination

The third-party Navy contractor will ensure that samples are not cross contaminated. Field personnel will use disposable gloves that are changed before and after each sample is collected. Samples will be collected using low flow sampling techniques. All down-hole tubing will be dedicated or disposed. Pumps and any other associated equipment (e.g., stainless steel tubing connectors and pump wiring) placed down-hole will be decontaminated between wells. The following decontamination steps will be followed when sampling for VOCs:

- Alconox or liquinox detergent solution wash.
- Potable water rinse.
- Pesticide grade isopropanol rinse.
- Deionized water rinse.
- Air dry.

Investigative Derived Waste

Investigative derived wastes (IDW), including soil cuttings, drilling water, purge water from well development and groundwater sampling and decontamination fluids, will be containerized, handled and disposed according to discussions with the Navy.

Survey

The third-party Navy contractor is responsible for supplying the Navy with surveyed locations. A surveyor licensed in the state of Pennsylvania will establish vertical and horizontal control that is referenced to existing permanent on-site structures and/or features at the site. The horizontal control points will be independently established. Vertical control shall be established from existing permanent reference data, such as a USGS monument or marker. The monitor well locations shall be measured horizontally to an accuracy of one-tenth of a second of latitude and vertically to the nearest 0.01 foot as measured at the well inner casing top. Also provide datum for ground level at each well.

Laboratory

The samples will be analyzed using EPA SW-846 methodologies at a Navy-certified laboratory. The laboratory must meet Navy requirements and must produce a complete data package as described in the following sections and Appendix C. The required analytical detection limits for target compounds are presented in Appendix D.

Data Validation

Groundwater sample results from the new monitoring well sampling program will require full validation following Navy and EPA Region 3 guidelines. Sample data from packer tests will not require data validation. An initial review will consist of checking procedures utilized in the field, ensuring field meters and instruments were properly calibrated, verifying the accuracy of transcriptions and comparing data obtained in the field to historic measurements.

An internal review of analytical data will be the responsibility of the third-party Navy contractor laboratory personnel. The analyst will initiate the data review process by examining and accepting the data. The data reviewer will then review the completed data package. The data reviewer will provide a technical review for accuracy and precision according to the methods employed and laboratory protocols.

The data reviewer will also review for completeness of the data package (i.e., all pertinent information is included, all appropriate forms are signed and dated, calculations are correct, and holding times and QC sample acceptance criteria have been met). A final review of the data will be provided by the laboratory project manager to ensure that the data package meets the client's specifications. The analytical data delivered to the third-party Navy contractor will include a narrative, copies of the COC forms, method summary and references, summary of laboratory identification numbers, receipt logs, extraction and analysis logs, analytical results, QC results, and raw data. The laboratory will deliver the analytical data as a hardcopy and electronic diskette as further described in the electronic deliverable data (EDD) section and Appendix C.

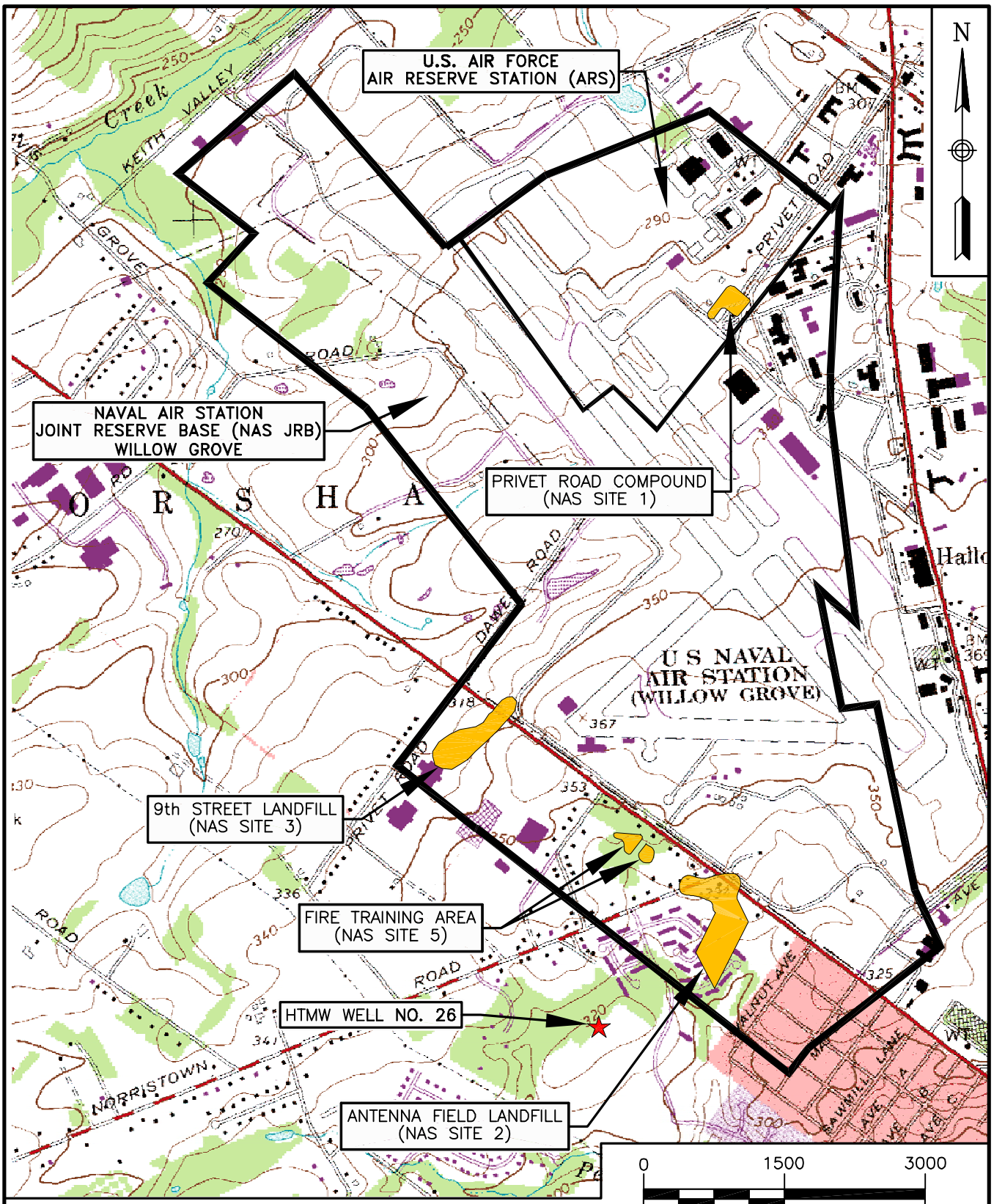
Validation of 100 percent (%) of the laboratory data will be performed by a third-party Navy contractor. Validation (M3) will be based on EPA Region 3, "Region 3 Modifications to National Functional guidelines for Organic Data Review Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration" (USEPA, September 1994). M3 (for organics) levels of review are equivalent to the full validation according to current Region 3 functional guidelines. Results will include a data summary, narrative, Form Is, and support documentation. The TtNUS SOP for data validation is included in Appendix A and will be used as a minimal guideline. The third-party Navy contractor will provide TtNUS with a complete hardcopy data package. The data package will include a data summary (tabular format), complete data package from the laboratory discussed above and validation forms performed by the third-party Navy contractor.

Electronic Data Deliverable (EDD)

The third-party Navy contractor will provide TtNUS an EDD that is produced by a Navy-certified laboratory using the specifications found in Appendix C.

FIGURES

2192 WillowGrove\1601\2192CM01.DWG 09/07/05 MKB



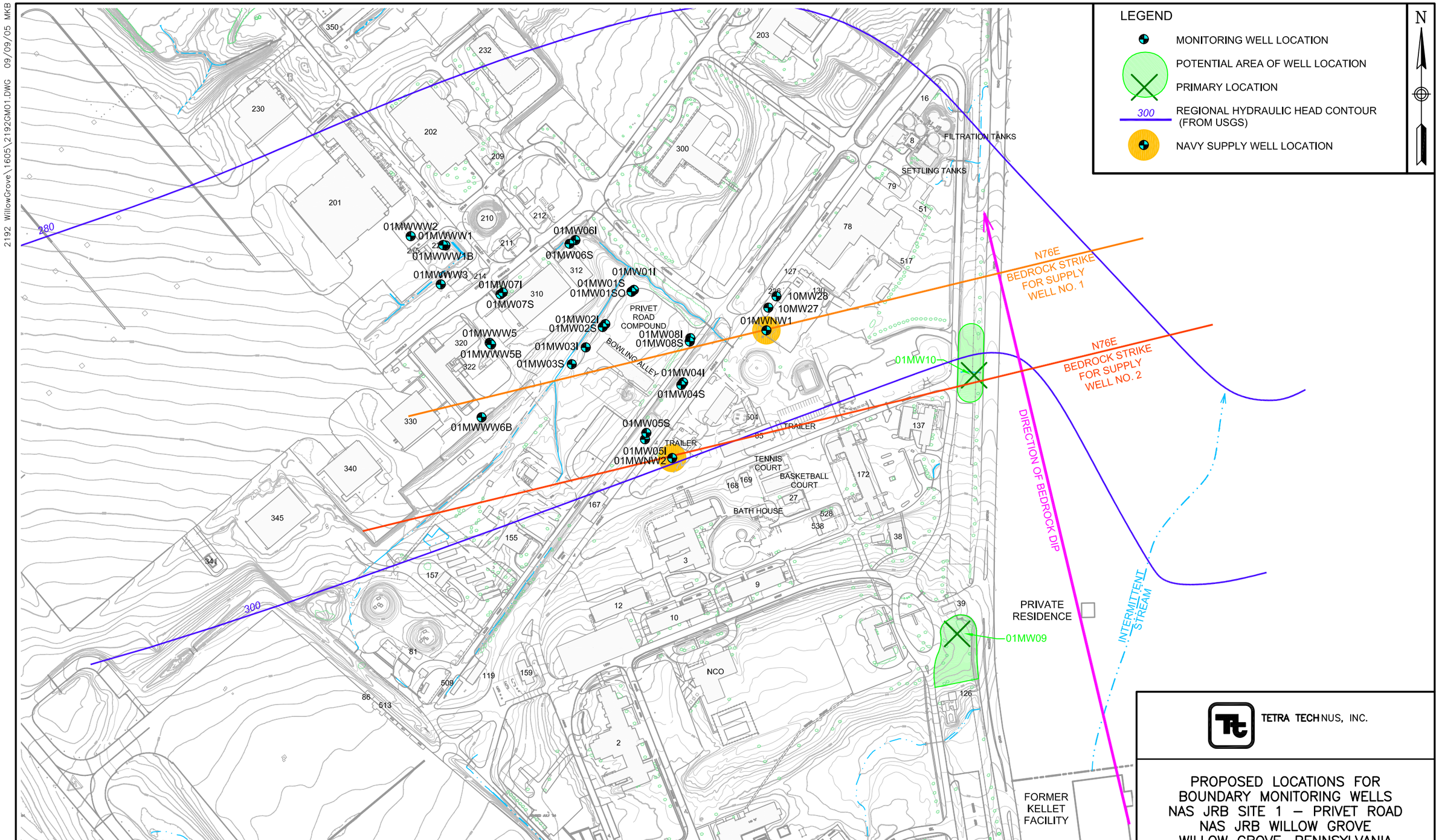
BASE MAP IS A PORTION OF THE AMBLER, PA U.S.G.S. 7.5 MINUTE QUADRANGLE MAP, DATED 1963, PHOTOREVISED IN 1983.

TETRA TECHNUS, INC.

LOCATION OF RI SITES
NAS JRB WILLOW GROVE
WILLOW GROVE, PENNSYLVANIA

SCALE	AS NOTED
FILE	2192CM01.DWG
REV	0
DATE	09/07/05
FIGURE NUMBER	FIGURE 1

2192 WillowGrove\1605\2192GM01.DWG 09/09/05 MKB



TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

PROPOSED LOCATIONS FOR
BOUNDARY MONITORING WELLS
NAS JRB SITE 1 – PRIVET ROAD
NAS JRB WILLOW GROVE
WILLOW GROVE, PENNSYLVANIA

FILE 2192GM01.DWG	SCALE AS NOTED
FIGURE NUMBER FIGURE 2	REV 0 / DATE 09/09/05

APPENDIX A

TTNUS STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **3**

2.0 SCOPE **3**

3.0 GLOSSARY **3**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **4**

5.1 GENERAL 4
5.2 DRILLING METHODS 4
5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling 5
5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling 6
5.2.3 Rotary Drilling 7
5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling 9
5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling 9
5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver 10
5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling 11
5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing) 12
5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger 13
5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring 13
5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles 14
5.2.12 Equipment Sizes 15
5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress 16
5.3 PREVENTION OF CROSS-CONTAMINATION 16
5.4 CLEANOUT OF CASING PRIOR TO SAMPLING 17
5.5 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION 18
5.6 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLES 19
5.7 ROCK SAMPLING (CORING) (ASTM D2113-83) 19
5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling 23
5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation 23

6.0 REFERENCES **24**

ATTACHMENT

A DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES 25

FIGURE

NUMBER **PAGE**

1 STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING 20

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the methods and equipment necessary to perform soil and rock borings and identify the equipment, sequence of events, and appropriate methods necessary to obtain soil, both surface and subsurface, and rock samples during field sampling activities.

2.0 SCOPE

This guideline addresses most of the accepted and standard drilling techniques, their benefits, and drawbacks. It should be used generally to determine what type of drilling techniques would be most successful depending on site-specific geologic conditions and the type of sampling required.

The sampling methods described within this procedure are applicable to collecting surface and subsurface soil samples, and obtaining rock core samples for lithologic and hydrogeologic evaluation, excavation/foundation design, remedial alternative design and related civil engineering purposes.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Rock Coring - A method in which a continuous solid cylindrical sample of rock or compact rock-like soil is obtained by the use of a double tube core barrel that is equipped with an appropriate diamond-studded drill bit which is advanced with a hydraulic rotary drilling machine.

Wire-Line Coring - As an alternative to conventional coring, this technique is valuable in deep hole drilling, since this method eliminates trips in and out of the hole with the coring equipment. With this technique, the core barrel becomes an integral part of the drill rod string. The drill rod serves as both a coring device and casing.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - In consultation with the project geologist, the Project Manager is responsible for evaluating the drilling requirements for the site and specifying drilling techniques that will be successful given the study objectives and the known or suspected geologic conditions at the site. The Project Manager also determines the disposal methods for products generated by drilling, such as drill cuttings and well development water, as well as any specialized supplies or logistical support required for the drilling operations.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for the overall supervision and scheduling of drilling activities, and is strongly supported by the project geologist.

Project Geologist - The project geologist is responsible for ensuring that standard and approved drilling procedures are followed. The geologist will generate a detailed boring log for each test hole. This log shall include a description of materials, samples, method of sampling, blow counts, and other pertinent drilling and testing information that may be obtained during drilling (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Often this position for inspecting the drilling operations may be filled by other geotechnical personnel, such as soils and foundation engineers, civil engineers, etc.

Determination of the exact location for borings is the responsibility of the site geologist. The final location for drilling must be properly documented on the boring log. The general area in which the borings are to be located will be shown on a site map included in the Work Plan and/or Sampling and Analysis Plan.

Drilling Subcontractor - Operates under the supervision of the FOL. Responsible for obtaining all drilling permits and clearances, and supplying all services (including labor), equipment and material required to perform the drilling, testing, and well installation program, as well as maintenance and quality control of such required equipment except as stated in signed and approved subcontracts.

The driller must report any major technical or analytical problems encountered in the field to the FOL within 24 hours of determination, and must provide advance written notification of any changes in field procedures, describing and justifying such changes. No such changes shall be made unless requested and authorized in writing by the FOL (with the concurrence of the Project Manager). Depending on the subcontract, the Project Manager may need to obtain written authorization from appropriate administrative personnel before approving any changes.

The drilling subcontractor is responsible for following decontamination procedures specified in the project plan documents. Upon completion of the work, the driller is responsible for demobilizing all equipment, cleaning up any materials deposited on site during drilling operations, and properly backfilling any open borings.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The purpose of drilling boreholes is:

- To determine the type, thickness, and certain physical and chemical properties of the soil, water and rock strata which underlie the site.
- To install monitoring wells or piezometers.

All drilling and sampling equipment will be cleaned between samples and borings using appropriate decontamination procedures as outlined in SOP SA-7.1. Unless otherwise specified, it is generally advisable to drill borings at "clean" locations first, and at the most contaminated locations last, to reduce the risk of spreading contamination between locations. All borings must be logged by the site geologist as they proceed (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Situations where logging would not be required would include installation of multiple well points within a small area, or a "second attempt" boring adjacent to a boring that could not be continued through resistant material. In the latter case, the boring log can be resumed 5 feet above the depth at which the initial boring was abandoned, although the site geologist should still confirm that the stratigraphy at the redrilled location conforms essentially with that encountered at the original location. If significant differences are seen, each hole should be logged separately.

5.2 Drilling Methods

The selected drilling methods described below apply to drilling in subsurface materials, including, but not limited to, sand, gravel, clay, silt, cobbles, boulders, rock and man-made fill. Drilling methods should be selected after studying the site geology and terrain, the waste conditions at the site, and reviewing the purpose of drilling and the overall subsurface investigation program proposed for the site. The full range of different drilling methods applicable to the proposed program should be identified with final selection based on relative cost, availability, time constraints, and how well each method meets the sampling and testing requirements of the individual drilling program.

5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling

This method of drilling consists of rotating augers with a hollow stem into the ground. Cuttings are brought to the surface by the rotating action of the auger. This method is relatively quick and inexpensive. Advantages of this type of drilling include:

- Samples can be obtained without pulling the augers out of the hole. However, this is a poor method for obtaining grab samples from thin, discrete formations because of mixing of soils which occurs as the material is brought to the surface. Sampling of such formations requires the use of split-barrel or thin-wall tube samplers advanced through the hollow core of the auger.
- No drilling fluids are required.
- A well can be installed inside the auger stem and backfilled as the augers are withdrawn.

Disadvantages and limitations of this method of drilling include:

- Augering can only be done in unconsolidated materials.

- The inside diameter of hollow stem augers used for well installation should be at least 4 inches greater than the well casing. Use of such large-diameter hollow-stem augers is more expensive than the use of small-diameter augers in boreholes not used for well installation. Furthermore, the density of unconsolidated materials and depths become more of a limiting factor. More friction is produced with the larger diameter auger and subsequently greater torque is needed to advance the boring.

- The maximum effective depth for drilling is 150 feet or less, depending on site conditions and the size of augers used.

- In augering through clean sand formations below the water table, the sand will tend to flow into the hollow stem when the plug is removed for soil sampling or well installation. If the condition of "running" or "flowing" sands is persistent at a site, an alternative method of drilling is recommended, in particular for wells or boreholes deeper than 25 feet.

Hollow-stem auger drilling is the preferred method of drilling. Most alternative methods require the introduction of water or mud downhole (air rotary is the exception) to maintain the open borehole. With these other methods, great care must be taken to ensure that the method does not interfere with the collection of a representative sample (which may be the prime objective of the borehole construction). With this in mind, the preferred order of choice of drilling method after hollow-stem augering (HSA) is:

- Cable tool
- Casing drive (air)
- Air rotary
- Mud rotary
- Rotosonic
- Drive and wash
- Jetting

However, the use of any method will also depend on efficiency and cost-effectiveness. In many cases, mud rotary is the only feasible alternative to hollow-stem augering. Thus, mud rotary drilling is generally acceptable as a first substitute for HSA.

The procedures for sampling soils through holes drilled by hollow-stem auger shall conform with the applicable ASTM Standards: D1587-83 and D1586-84. The guidelines established in SOP SA-1.3 shall

also be followed. The hollow-stem auger may be advanced by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque and ram range to rotate and force the auger to the desired depth. The machine must, however, be equipped with the accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or rock coring.

The hollow-stem auger may be used without the plug when boring for geotechnical examination or for well installation. However, when drilling below the water table, specially designed plugs which allow passage of formation water but not solid material shall be used (see Reference 1 of this guideline). This drilling configuration method also prevents blow back and plugging of the auger when the plug is removed for sampling.

Alternately, it may be necessary to keep the hollow stem full of water, at least to the level of the water table, to prevent blowback and plugging of the auger. If water is added to the hole, it must be sampled and analyzed to determine if it is free from contaminants prior to use. In addition, the amount of water introduced, the amount recovered upon attainment of depth, and the amount of water extracted during well development must be carefully logged in order to ensure that a representative sample of the formation water can be obtained. Well development should occur as soon after well completion as practicable (see SOP GH-2.8 for well development procedures). If gravelly or hard material is encountered which prevents advancing the auger to the desired depth, augering should be halted and either driven casing or hydraulic rotary methods should be attempted. If the depth to the bedrock/soil interface and bedrock lithology must be determined, then a 5-foot confirmatory core run should be conducted (see Section 5.2.9).

At the option of the Field Operations Leader (in communication with the Project Manager), when resistant materials prevent the advancement of the auger, a new boring can be attempted. The original boring must be properly backfilled and the new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the site geologist. If multiple water bearing strata were encountered, the original boring must be grouted. In some formations, it may be prudent to also grout borings which penetrate only the water table aquifer, since loose soil backfill in the boring may still provide a preferred pathway for surface liquids to reach the water table. Backfilling requirements may also be driven by state or local regulations.

5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling

This drilling method is similar to hollow-stem augering. Practical application of this method is severely restricted compared to use of hollow-stem augers. Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling cannot be performed without pulling the augers out, which may allow the hole to collapse. The continuous-flight solid-stem auger drilling method is therefore very time consuming and is not cost effective. Also, augers would have to be withdrawn before installing a monitoring well, which again, may allow the hole to collapse. Furthermore, geologic logging by examining the soils brought to the surface is unreliable, and depth to water may be difficult to determine while drilling.

There would be very few situations where use of a solid-stem auger would be preferable to other drilling methods. The only practical applications of this method would be to drill boreholes for well installation where no lithologic information is desired and the soils are such that the borehole can be expected to remain open after the augers are withdrawn. Alternatively, this technique can be used to find depth to bedrock in an area when no other information is required from drilling.

5.2.3 Rotary Drilling

Direct rotary drilling includes air-rotary and fluid-rotary drilling. For air or fluid-rotary drilling, the rotary drill may be advanced to the desired depth by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque

and ram range to rotate and force the bit to the desired depth. The drilling machine must, however, be equipped with any accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or coring. Prior to sampling, any settled drill cuttings in the borehole must be removed.

Air-rotary drilling is a method of drilling where the drill rig simultaneously turns and exerts a downward pressure on the drilling rods and bit while circulating compressed air down the inside of the drill rods, around the bit, and out the annulus of the borehole. Air circulation serves to both cool the bit and remove the cuttings from the borehole. Advantages of this method include:

- The drilling rate is high (even in rock).
- The cost per foot of drilling is relatively low.
- Air-rotary rigs are common in most areas.
- No drilling fluid is required (except when water is injected to keep down dust).
- The borehole diameter is large, to allow room for proper well installation procedures.

Disadvantages to using this method include:

- Formations must be logged from the cuttings that are blown to the surface and thus the depths of materials logged are approximate.
- Air blown into the formation during drilling may "bind" the formation and impede well development and natural groundwater flow.
- In-situ samples cannot be taken, unless the hole is cased.
- Casing must generally be used in unconsolidated materials.
- Air-rotary drill rigs are large and heavy.
- Large amounts of Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) may be generated which may require containerization, sampling, and off-site disposal.

A variation of the typical air-rotary drill bit is a down hole hammer which hammers the drill bit down as it drills. This makes drilling in hard rock faster. Air-rotary drills can also be adapted to use for rock coring although they are generally slower than other types of core drills. A major application of the air-rotary drilling method would be to drill holes in rock for well installation.

Fluid-Rotary drilling operates in a similar manner to air-rotary drilling except that a drilling fluid ("mud") or clean water is used in place of air to cool the drill bit and remove cuttings. There are a variety of fluids that can be used with this drilling method, including bentonite slurry and synthetic slurries. If a drilling fluid other than water/cuttings is used, it must be a natural clay (i.e., bentonite) and a "background" sample of the fluid should be taken for analysis of possible organic or inorganic contaminants.

Advantages to the fluid-rotary drilling method include:

- The ability to drill in many types of formations.
- Relatively quick and inexpensive.
- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be obtained without removing drill rods if the appropriate size drill rods and bits (i.e., fish-tail or drag bit) are used.

- In some borings temporary casing may not be needed as the drilling fluids may keep the borehole open.
- Drill rigs are readily available in most areas.

Disadvantages to this method include:

- Formation logging is not as accurate as with hollow-stem auger method if split-barrel (split-spoon) samples are not taken (i.e., the depths of materials logged from cuttings delivered to the surface are approximate).
- Drilling fluids reduce permeability of the formation adjacent to the boring to some degree, and require more extensive well development than "dry" techniques (augering, air-rotary).
- No information on depth to water is obtainable while drilling.
- Fluids are needed for drilling, and there is some question about the effects of the drilling fluids on subsequent water samples obtained. For this reason as well, extensive well development may be required.
- In very porous materials (i.e., rubble fill, boulders, coarse gravel) drilling fluids may be continuously lost into the formation. This requires either constant replenishment of the drilling fluid, or the use of casing through this formation.
- Drill rigs are large and heavy, and must be supported with supplied water.
- Groundwater samples can be potentially diluted with drilling fluid.

The procedures for performing direct rotary soil investigations and sampling shall conform with the applicable ASTM standards: D2113-83, D1587-83, and D1586-84.

Soil samples shall be taken as specified by project plan documents, or more frequently, if requested by the project geologist. Any required sampling shall be performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool.

When field conditions prevent the advancement of the hole to the desired depth, a new boring may be drilled at the request of the Field Operations Leader. The original boring shall be backfilled using methods and materials appropriate for the given site and a new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the project geologist.

5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling

The Rotosonic drilling method employs a high frequency vibrational and low speed rotational motion coupled with down pressure to advance the cutting edge of a drill string. This produces a uniform borehole while providing a continuous, undisturbed core sample of both unconsolidated and most bedrock formations. Rotosonic drilling advances a 4-inch diameter to 12-inch diameter core barrel for sampling and can advance up to a 12-inch diameter outer casing for the construction of standard and telescoped monitoring wells. During drilling, the core barrel is advanced ahead of the outer barrel in increments as determined by the site geologist and depending upon type of material, degree of subsurface contamination and sampling objectives.

The outer casing can be advanced at the same time as the inner drill string and core barrel, or advanced down over the inner drill rods and core barrel, or after the core barrel has moved ahead to collect the undisturbed sample and has been pulled out of the borehole. The outer casing can be advanced dry in most cases, or can be advanced with water or air depending upon the formations being drilled, the depth and diameter of the hole, or requirements of the project.

Advantages of this method include:

- Sampling and well installation are faster as compared to other drilling methods.
- Continuous sampling, with larger sample volume as compared to split-spoon sampling.
- The ability to drill through difficult formations such as cobbles or boulders, hard till and bedrock.
- Reduction of IDW by an average of 70 to 80 percent.
- Well installations are quick and controlled by elimination of potential bridging of annular materials during well installation, due to the ability to vibrate the outer casing during removal.

Disadvantages include:

- The cost for Rotosonic drilling as compared to other methods are generally higher. However, the net result can be a significant savings considering reduced IDW and shortened project duration.
- Rotosonic drill rigs are large and need ample room to drill, however, Rotosonic units can be placed on the ground or placed on an ATV.
- There are a limited number of Rotosonic drilling contractors at the present time.

5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling

The common reverse-circulation rig is a water or mud-rotary rig with a large-diameter drill pipe which circulates the drilling water down the annulus and up the inside of the drill pipe (reverse flow direction from direct mud-rotary). This type of rig is used for the construction of large-capacity production water wells and is not suited for small, water quality sampling wells because of the use of drilling muds and the large-diameter hole which is created. A few special reverse-circulation rotary rigs are made with double-wall drill pipe. The drilling water or air is circulated down the annulus between the drill pipes and up inside the inner pipe.

Advantages of the latter method include:

- The formation water is not contaminated by the drilling water.
- Formation samples can be obtained, from known depths.
- When drilling with air, immediate information is available regarding the water-bearing properties of formations penetrated.
- Collapsing of the hole in unconsolidated formations is not as great a problem as when drilling with the normal air-rotary rig.

Disadvantages include:

- Double-wall, reverse-circulation drill rigs are rare and expensive to operate.
- Placing cement grout around the outside of the well casing above a well screen often is difficult, especially when the screen and casing are placed down through the inner drill pipe before the drill pipe is pulled out.

5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver

The driven-casing method consists of alternately driving casing (fitted with a sharp, hardened casing shoe) into the ground using a hammer lifted and dropped by the drill rig (or an air-hammer) and cleaning out the casing using a rotary chopping bit and air or water to flush out the materials. The casing is driven down in stages (usually 5 feet per stage); a continuous record is kept of the blows per foot in driving the casing (see SOP GH-1.5). The casing is normally advanced by a 300-pound hammer falling freely through a height of 30 inches. Simultaneous washing and driving of the casing is not recommended. If this procedure is used, the elevations within which wash water is used and in which the casing is driven must be clearly recorded.

The driven casing method is used in unconsolidated formations only. When the boring is to be used for later well installation, the driven casing used should be at least 4 inches larger in diameter than the well casing to be installed. Advantages to this method of drilling include:

- Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling can be conducted while drilling.
- Well installation is easily accomplished.
- Drill rigs used are relatively small and mobile.
- The use of casing minimizes flow into the hole from upper water-bearing layers; therefore, multiple aquifers can be penetrated and sampled for rough field determinations of some water quality parameters.

Some of the disadvantages include:

- This method can only be used in unconsolidated formations.
- The method is slower than other methods (average drilling progress is 30 to 50 feet per day).
- Maximum depth of the borehole varies with the size of the drill rig and casing diameter used, and the nature of the formations drilled.
- The cost per hour or per foot of drilling may be substantially higher than other drilling methods.
- It is difficult and time consuming to pull back the casing if it has been driven very deep (deeper than 50 feet in many formations).

5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling

A cable tool rig uses a heavy, solid-steel, chisel-type drill bit ("tool") suspended on a steel cable, which when raised and dropped, chisels or pounds a hole through the soils and rock. Drilling progress may be

expedited by the use of "slip-jars" which serve as a cable-activated down hole percussion device to hammer the bit ahead.

When drilling through the unsaturated zone, some water must be added to the hole. The cuttings are suspended in the water and then bailed out periodically. Below the water table, after sufficient ground water enters the borehole to replace the water removed by bailing, no further water needs to be added. When soft caving formations are encountered, it is usually necessary to drive casing as the hole is advanced to prevent collapse of the hole. Often the drilling can be only a few feet below the bottom of the casing. Because the drill bit is lowered through the casing, the hole created by the bit is smaller than the casing. Therefore, the casing (with a sharp, hardened casing shoe on the bottom) must be driven into the hole (see Section 5.2.5 of this guideline).

Advantages of the cable-tool method include the following:

- Information regarding water-bearing zones is readily available during the drilling. Even relative permeabilities and rough water quality data from different zones penetrated can be obtained by skilled operators.
- The cable-tool rig can operate satisfactorily in all formations, but is best suited for caving, boulder, cobble or coarse gravel type formations (e.g., glacial till) or formations with large cavities above the water table (such as limestones).
- When casing is used, the casing seals formation water out of the hole, preventing down hole contamination and allowing sampling of deeper aquifers for field-measurable water quality parameters.
- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be collected through the casing.

Disadvantages include:

- Drilling is slow compared with rotary rigs.
- The necessity of driving the casing in unconsolidated formations requires that the casing be pulled back if exposure of selected water-bearing zones is desired. This process complicates the well completion process and often increases costs. There is also a chance that the casing may become stuck in the hole.
- The relatively large diameters required (minimum of 4-inch casing) plus the cost of steel casing result in higher costs compared to rotary drilling methods where casing is not required (e.g., such use of a hollow-stem auger).
- Cable-tool rigs have largely been replaced by rotary rigs. In some parts of the U.S., availability may be difficult.

5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing)

Jet drilling, which should be used only for piezometer or vadose zone sampler installation, consists of pumping water or drilling mud down through a small diameter (1/2- to 2-inch) standard pipe (steel or PVC). The pipe may be fitted with a chisel bit or a special jetting screen. Formation materials dislodged by the bit and jetting action of the water are brought to the surface through the annulus around the pipe. As the pipe is jetted deeper, additional lengths of pipe may be added at the surface.

Jet percussion is a variation of the jetting method, in which the casing is driven with a drive weight. Normally, this method is used to place 2-inch-diameter casing in shallow, unconsolidated sand formations, but this method has also been used to install 3- to 4-inch-diameter casings to a depth of 200 feet.

Jetting is acceptable in very soft formations, usually for shallow sampling, and when introduction of drilling water to the formation is acceptable. Such conditions would occur during rough stratigraphic investigation or installation of piezometers for water level measurement. Advantages of this method include:

- Jetting is fast and inexpensive.
- Because of the small amount of equipment required, jetting can be accomplished in locations where access by a normal drilling rig would be very difficult. For example, it would be possible to jet down a well point in the center of a lagoon at a fraction of the cost of using a drill rig.
- Jetting numerous well points just into a shallow water table is an inexpensive method for determining the water table contours, hence flow direction.

Disadvantages include the following:

- A large amount of foreign water or drilling mud is introduced above and into the formation to be sampled.
- Jetting is usually done in very soft formations which are subject to caving. Because of this caving, it is often not possible to place a grout seal above the screen to assure that water in the well is only from the screened interval.
- The diameter of the casing is usually limited to 2 inches.
- Jetting is only possible in very soft formations that do not contain boulders or coarse gravel, and the depth limitation is shallow (about 30 feet without jet percussion equipment).
- Large quantities of water are often needed.

5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger

This method is applicable wherever the formation, total depth of sampling, and the site and groundwater conditions are such as to allow hand auger drilling. Hand augering can also be considered at locations where drill rig access is not possible. All hand auger borings will be performed according to ASTM D1452-80.

Samples should be taken continuously unless otherwise specified by the project plan documents. Any required sampling is performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool. Typical equipment used for sampling and advancing shallow "hand auger" holes are Iwan samplers (which are rotated) or post hole diggers (which are operated like tongs). These techniques are slow but effective where larger pieces of equipment do not have access, and where very shallow holes are desired (less than 15 feet). Surficial soils must be composed of relatively soft and non-cemented formations to allow penetration by the auger.

5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring

When soil borings cannot be continued using augers or rotary methods due to the hardness of the soil or when rock or large boulders are encountered, drilling and sampling can be performed using a diamond bit corer in accordance with ASTM D2113.

Drilling is done by rotating and applying downward pressure to the drill rods and drill bit. The drill bit is a circular, hollow, diamond-studded bit attached to the outer core barrel in a double-tube core barrel. The use of single-tube core barrels is not recommended, as the rotation of the barrel erodes the sample and limits its use for detailed geological evaluation. Water or air is circulated down through the drill rods and annular space between the core barrel tubes to cool the bit and remove the cuttings. The bit cuts a core out of the rock which rises into an inner barrel mounted inside the outer barrel. The inner core barrel and rock core are removed by lowering a wire line with a coupling into the drill rods, latching onto the inner barrel and withdrawing the inner barrel. A less efficient variation of this method utilizes a core barrel that cannot be removed without pulling all of the drill rods. This variation is practical only if less than 50 feet of core is required.

Core borings are made through the casing used for the soil borings. The casing must be driven and sealed into the rock formation to prevent seepage from the overburden into the hole to be cored (see Section 5.3 of this guideline). A double-tube core barrel with a diamond bit and reaming shell or equivalent should be used to recover rock cores of a size specified in the project plans. The most common core barrel diameters are listed in Attachment A.

Soft or decomposed rock should be sampled with a driven split-barrel whenever possible or cored with a Denison or Pitcher sampler.

When coring rock, including shale and claystone, the speed of the drill and the drilling pressure, amount and pressure of water, and length of run can be varied to give the maximum recovery from the rock being drilled. Should any rock formation be so soft or broken that the pieces continually fall into the hole causing unsatisfactory coring, the hole should be reamed and a flush-joint casing installed to a point below the broken formation. The size of the flush-joint casing must permit securing the core size specified. When soft or broken rock is anticipated, the length of core runs should be reduced to less than 5 feet to avoid core loss and minimize core disturbance.

Advantages of core drilling include:

- Undisturbed rock cores can be recovered for examination and/or testing.
- In formations in which the cored hole will remain open without casing, water from the rock fractures may be recovered from the well without the installation of a well screen and gravel pack.
- Formation logging is extremely accurate.
- Drill rigs are relatively small and mobile.

Disadvantages include:

- Water or air is needed for drilling.
- Coring is slower than rotary drilling (and more expensive).
- Depth to water cannot accurately be determined if water is used for drilling.
- The size of the borehole is limited.

This drilling method is useful if accurate determinations of rock lithology are desired or if open wells are to be installed into bedrock. To install larger diameter wells in coreholes, the hole must be reamed out to the proper size after boring, using air or mud rotary drilling methods.

5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles

In addition to the drilling method required to accomplish the objectives of the field program, the type of vehicle carrying the drill rig and/or support equipment and its suitability for the site terrain, will often be an additional deciding factor in planning the drilling program. The types of vehicles available are extensive, and depend upon the particular drilling subcontractor's fleet. Most large drilling subcontractors will have a wide variety of vehicle and drill types suited for most drilling assignments in their particular region, while smaller drilling subcontractors will usually have a fleet of much more limited diversity. The weight, size, and means of locomotion (tires, tracks, etc.) of the drill rig must be selected to be compatible with the site terrain to assure adequate mobility between borehole locations. Such considerations also apply to necessary support vehicles used to transport water and/or drilling materials to the drill rigs at the borehole locations. When the drill rigs or support vehicles do not have adequate mobility to easily traverse the site, provisions must be made for assisting equipment, such as bulldozers, winches, timber planking, etc., to maintain adequate progress during the drilling program.

Some of the typical vehicles which are usually available for drill rigs and support equipment are:

- Totally portable drilling/sampling equipment, where all necessary components (tripods, samplers, hammers, catheads, etc.) may be hand carried to the borehole site. Drilling/sampling methods used with such equipment include:

  - Hand augers and lightweight motorized augers.
  - Retractable plug samplers--driven by hand (hammer).
  - Motorized cathead - a lightweight aluminum tripod with a small gas-engine cathead mounted on one leg, used to install small-diameter cased borings. This rig is sometimes called a "monkey on a stick."

- Skid-mounted drilling equipment containing a rotary drill or engine-driven cathead (to lift hammers and drill string), a pump, and a dismounted tripod. The skid is pushed, dragged, or winched (using the cathead drum) between boring locations.

- Small truck-mounted drilling equipment using a Jeep, stake body or other light truck (4 to 6 wheels), upon which are mounted the drill and/or a cathead, a pump, and a tripod or small drilling derrick. On some rigs, the drill and/or a cathead are driven by a power take-off from the truck, instead of by a separate engine.

- Track-mounted drilling equipment is similar to truck-mounted rigs, except that the vehicle used has wide bulldozer tracks for traversing soft ground. Sometimes a continuous-track "all terrain vehicle" is also modified for this purpose. Some types of tracked drill rigs are called "bombardier" or "weasel" rigs.

- Heavy truck-mounted drilling equipment is mounted on tandem or dual tandem trucks to transport the drill, derrick, winches, and pumps or compressors. The drill may be provided with a separate engine or may use a power take-off from the truck engine. Large augers, hydraulic rotary and reverse circulation rotary drilling equipment are usually mounted on such heavy duty trucks. For soft-ground sites, the drilling equipment is sometimes mounted on vehicles having low pressure, very wide diameter tires and capable of floating; these vehicles are called "swamp buggy" rigs.

- Marine drilling equipment is mounted on various floating equipment for drilling borings in lakes, estuaries and other bodies of water. The floating equipment varies, and is often manufactured or customized by the drilling subcontractor to suit specific drilling requirements. Typically, the range of flotation vehicles include:

  - Barrel-float rigs - a drill rig mounted on a timber platform buoyed by empty 55-gallon drums or similar flotation units.

  - Barge-mounted drill rigs.

- Jack-up platforms - drilling equipment mounted on a floating platform having retractable legs to support the unit on the sea or lake bed when the platform is jacked up out of the water.

- Drill ships - for deep ocean drilling.

In addition to the mobility for the drilling equipment, similar consideration must be given for equipment to support the drilling operations. Such vehicles or floating equipment are needed to transport drill water, drilling supplies and equipment, samples, drilling personnel, etc. to and/or from various boring locations.

5.2.12 Equipment Sizes

In planning subsurface exploration programs, care must be taken in specifying the various drilling components, so that they will fit properly in the boring or well.

For drilling open boreholes using rotary drilling equipment, tri-cone drill bits are employed with air, water or drilling mud to remove cuttings and cool the bit. Tri-cone bits are slightly smaller than the holes they drill (i.e., 5-7/8-inch or 7-7/8-inch bits will nominally drill 6-inch and 8-inch holes, respectively).

For obtaining split-barrel samples of a formation, samplers are commonly manufactured in sizes ranging from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches in outside diameter. However, the most commonly used size is the 2-inch O.D., 1-3/8-inch I.D. split-barrel sampler. When this sampler is used and driven by a 140-pound (± 2-pound) hammer dropping 30 inches (± 1 inch), the procedure is called a Standard Penetration Test, and the blows per foot required to advance the sampler into the formation can be correlated to the formation's density or strength.

In planning the drilling of boreholes using hollow-stem augers or casing, in which thin-wall tube samples or diamond core drilling will be performed, refer to the various sizes and clearances provided in Attachment A of this guideline. Sizes selected must be stated in the project plan documents.

5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress

To estimate the anticipated rates of drilling progress for a site, the following must be considered:

- The speed of the drilling method employed.

- Applicable site conditions (e.g., terrain, mobility between borings, difficult drilling conditions in bouldery soils, rubble fill or broken rock, etc.).

- Project-imposed restrictions (e.g., drilling while wearing personal protective equipment, decontamination of drilling equipment, etc.).

Based on recent experience in drilling average soil conditions (no boulders) and taking samples at 5-foot intervals, for moderate depth (30 feet to 50 feet) boreholes (not including installation or development of wells), the following daily rates of total drilling progress may be anticipated for the following drilling methods:

Drilling Method	Average Daily Progress (linear feet)
Hollow-stem augers	75'
Solid-stem augers	50'
Mud-Rotary Drilling	100' (cuttings samples)
Rotosonic Drilling	100'-160' (continuous core)
Reverse-Circulation Rotary	100' (cuttings samples)
Skid-Rig with driven casing	30'
Rotary with driven casing	50'
Cable Tool	30'
Hand Auger	Varies
Continuous Rock Coring	50'

5.3 Prevention of Cross-Contamination

A telescoping or multiple casing technique minimizes the potential for the migration of contaminated groundwater to lower strata below a confining layer. The telescoping technique consists of drilling to a confining layer utilizing a spun casing method with a diamond cutting or augering shoe (a method similar to the rock coring method described in Section 5.2.10, except that larger casing is used) or by using a driven-casing method (see Section 5.2.6 of this guideline) and installing a specified diameter steel well casing. The operation consists of three separate steps. Initially, a drilling casing (usually of 8-inch diameter) is installed followed by installation of the well casing (6-inch-diameter is common for 2-inch wells). This well casing is driven into the confining layer to ensure a tight seal at the bottom of the hole. The well casing is sealed at the bottom with a bentonite-cement slurry. The remaining depth of the boring is drilled utilizing a narrower diameter spun or driven casing technique within the outer well casing. A smaller diameter well casing with an appropriate length of slotted screen on the lower end, is installed to the surface.

Clean sand is placed in the annulus around and to a point of about 2 feet above the screen prior to withdrawal of the drilling casing. The annular space above the screen and to a point 2 feet above the bottom of the outer well casing is sealed with a tremied cement-bentonite slurry which is pressure-grouted or displacement-grouted into the hole. The remaining casing annulus is backfilled with clean material and grouted at the surface, or it is grouted all the way to the surface.

5.4 Cleanout of Casing Prior to Sampling

The boring hole must be completely cleaned of disturbed soil, segregated coarse material and clay adhering to the inside walls of the casing. The cleaning must extend to the bottom edge of the casing and, if possible, a short distance further (1 or 2 inches) to bypass disturbed soil resulting from the advancement of the casing. Loss of wash water during cleaning should be recorded.

For disturbed samples both above and below the water table and where introduction of relatively large volumes of wash water is permissible, the cleaning operation is usually performed by washing the material out of the casing with water; however, the cleaning should never be accomplished with a strong, downward-directed jet which will disturb the underlying soil. When clean out has reached the bottom of the casing or slightly below (as specified above), the string of tools should be lifted one foot off the bottom with the water still flowing, until the wash water coming out of the casing is clear of granular soil particles. In formations where the cuttings contain gravel and other larger particles, it is often useful to repeatedly raise and lower the drill rods and wash bit while washing out the hole, to surge these large particles upward out of the hole. As a time saver, the drilling contractor may be permitted to use a split-barrel (split-spoon) sampler with the ball check valve removed as the clean-out tool, provided the material below the spoon is not disturbed and the shoe of the spoon is not damaged. However, because the ball check valve has been removed, in some formations it may be necessary to install a flap valve or spring sample retainer in the split-spoon bit, to prevent the sample from falling out as the sampler is withdrawn from the hole. The use of jet-type chopping bits is discouraged except where large boulders and cobbles or hard-cemented soils are encountered. If water markedly softens the soils above the water table, clean out should be performed dry with an auger.

For undisturbed samples below the water table, or where wash water must be minimized, clean out is usually accomplished with an appropriate diameter clean out auger. This auger has cutting blades at the bottom to carry loose material up into the auger, and up-turned water jets just above the cutting blades to carry the removed soil to the surface. In this manner, there is a minimum of disturbance at the top of the material to be sampled. If any gravel material washes down into the casing and cannot be removed by the clean out auger, a split-barrel sample can be taken to remove it; bailers and sandpumps should not be used. For undisturbed samples above the groundwater table, all operations must be performed in a dry manner.

If all of the cuttings created by drilling through the overlying formations are not cleaned from the borehole prior to sampling, some of the problems which may be encountered during sampling include:

- When sampling is attempted through the cuttings remaining in the borehole, all or part of the sampler may become filled with the cuttings. This limits the amount of sample from the underlying formation which can enter and be retained in the sampler, and also raises questions as to the validity of the sample.

- If the cuttings remaining in the borehole contain coarse gravel and/or other large particles, these may block the bit of the sampler and prevent any materials from the underlying formation from entering the sampler when the sampler is advanced.

- In cased borings, should sampling be attempted through cuttings which remain in the lower portion of the casing, these cuttings could cause the sampler to become bound into the casing, such that it becomes very difficult to either advance or retract the sampler.

- When sampler blow counts are used to estimate the density or strength of the formation being sampled, the presence of cuttings in the borehole will usually give erroneously high sample blow counts.

To confirm that all cuttings have been removed from the borehole prior to attempting sampling, it is important that the site geologist measure the "stickup" of the drill string. This is accomplished by measuring the assembled length of all drill rods and bits or samplers (the drill string) as they are lowered to the bottom of the hole, below some convenient reference point of the drill string, then measuring the height of this reference point above the ground surface. The difference of these measurements is the

depth of the drill string (lower end of the bit or sampler) below the ground surface, which must then be compared with the depth of sampling required (installed depth of casing or depth of borehole drilled). If the length of drill string below grade is more than the drilled or casing depth, the borehole has been cleaned too deeply, and this deeper depth of sampling must be recorded on the log. If the length of drill string below grade is less than the drilled or casing depth, the difference represents the thickness of cuttings which remain in the borehole. In most cases, an inch or two of cuttings may be left in the borehole with little or no problem. However, if more than a few inches of cuttings are encountered, the borehole must be recleaned prior to attempting sampling.

5.5 Materials of Construction

The effects of monitoring well construction materials on specific chemical analytical parameters are described and/or referenced in SOP GH-2.8. However, there are several materials used during drilling, particularly drilling fluids and lubricants, which must be used with care to avoid compromising the representativeness of soil and ground water samples.

The use of synthetic or organic polymer slurries is not permitted at any location where soil samples for chemical analysis are to be collected. These slurry materials could be used for installation of long-term monitoring wells, but the early time data in time series collection of ground water data may then be suspect. If synthetic or organic polymer muds are proposed for use at a given site, a complete written justification including methods and procedures for their use must be provided by the site geologist and approved by the Project Manager. The specific slurry composition and the concentration of suspected contaminants for each site must be known.

For many drilling operations, potable water is an adequate lubricant for drill stem and drilling tool connections. However, there are instances, such as drilling in tight clayey formations or in loose gravels, when threaded couplings must be lubricated to avoid binding. In these instances, to be determined in the field by the judgment of the site geologist and noted in the site logbook, and only after approval by the Project Manager, a vegetable oil or silicone-based lubricant should be used. Petroleum based greases, etc. will not be permitted. Samples of lubricants used must be provided and analyzed for chemical parameters appropriate to the given site.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Samples

Subsurface soil samples are used to characterize subsurface stratigraphy. This characterization can indicate the potential for migration of chemical contaminants in the subsurface. In addition, definition of the actual migration of contaminants can be obtained through chemical analysis of the soil samples. Where the remedial activities may include in-situ treatment or excavation and removal of the contaminated soil, the depth and areal extent of contamination must be known as accurately as possible.

Engineering and physical properties of soil may also be of interest should site construction activities be planned. Soil types, grain size distribution, shear strength, compressibility, permeability, plasticity, unit weight, and moisture content are some of the physical characteristics that may be determined for soil samples.

Penetration tests are also described in this procedure. The tests can be used to estimate various physical and engineering parameters such as relative density, unconfined compressive strength, and consolidation characteristics of soils.

Surface protocols for various soil sampling techniques are discussed in SOP SA-1.3. Continuous-core soil sampling and rock coring are discussed below. The procedures described here are representative of

a larger number of possible drilling and sampling techniques. The choice of techniques is based on a large number of variables such as cost, local geology, etc. The final choice of methods must be made with the assistance of drilling subcontractors familiar with the local geologic conditions. Alternative techniques must be based upon the underlying principles of quality assurance implicit in the following procedures.

The CME continuous sample tube system provides a method of sampling soil continuously during hollow-stem augering. The 5-foot sample barrel fits within the lead auger of a hollow-auger column. The sampling system can be used with a wide range of I.D. hollow-stem augers (from 3-1/4-inch to 8-1/4-inch I.D.). This method has been used to sample many different materials such as glacial drift, hard clays and shales, mine tailings, etc. This method is particularly used when SPT samples are not required and a large volume of material is needed. Also, this method is useful when a visual description of the subsurface lithology is required. Rotosonic drilling methods also provide a continuous soil sample.

5.7 Rock Sampling (Coring) (ASTM D2113-83)

Rock coring enables a detailed assessment of borehole conditions to be made, showing precisely all lithologic changes and characteristics. Because coring is an expensive drilling method, it is commonly used for shallow studies of 500 feet or less, or for specific intervals in the drill hole that require detailed logging and/or analyzing. Rock coring can, however, proceed for thousands of feet continuously, depending on the size of the drill rig, and yields better quality data than air-rotary drilling, although at a substantially reduced drilling rate. Rate of drilling varies widely, depending on the characteristics of lithologies encountered, drilling methods, depth of drilling, and condition of drilling equipment. Average output in a 10-hour day ranges from 40 to over 200 feet. Down hole geophysical logging or television camera monitoring is sometimes used to complement the data generated by coring.

Borehole diameter can be drilled to various sizes, depending on the information needed. Standard sizes of core barrels (showing core diameter) and casing are shown in Figure 1.

Core drilling is used when formations are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods and a continuous solid sample is desired. Usually, soil samples are used for overburden, and coring begins in sound bedrock. Casing is set into bedrock before coring begins to prevent loose material from entering the borehole, to prevent loss of drilling fluid, and to prevent cross-contamination of aquifers.

Drilling through bedrock is initiated by using a diamond-tipped core bit threaded to a drill rod (outer core barrel) with a rate of drilling determined by the downward pressure, rotation speed of drill rods, drilling fluid pressure in the borehole, and the characteristics of the rock (mineralogy, cementation, weathering).

FIGURE 1

STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING

Coring Bit Size	Nominal*		Set Size*	
	O.D.	I.D.	O.D.	I.D.
RWT	1 5/32	3/4	1.160	0.735
EWT	1 1/2	29/32	1.470	0.905
EX, EXL, EWG, EWM	1 1/2	13/16	1.470	0.845
AWT	1 7/8	1 9/32	1.875	1.281
AX, AXL, AWG, AWM	1 7/8	1 3/16	1.875	1.185
BWT	2 3/8	1 3/4	2.345	1.750
BX, BXL, BWG, BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8	2.345	1.655
NWT	3	2 5/16	2.965	2.313
NX, NXL, NWG, NWM	3	2 1/8	2.965	2.155
HWT	3 29/32	3 3/16	3.889	3.187
HWG	3 29/32	3	3.889	3.000
2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 3/4	3.840	2.690
4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	4	5.435	3.970
6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	6	7.655	5.970
AX Wire line ___|___/	1 7/8	1	1.875	1.000
BX Wire line ___|___/	2 3/8	1 7/16	2.345	1.437
NX Wire line ___|___/	3	1 15/16	2.965	1.937

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

___|___/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

FIGURE 1
STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING
PAGE TWO

Size Designations		Casing O.D., Inches	Casing Coupling		Casing bit O.D., Inches	Core barrel bit O.D., Inches*	Drill rod O.D., Inches	Approximate Core Diameter	
Casing; Casing coupling; Casing bits; Core barrel bits	Rod; rod couplings		O.D., Inches	I.D., Inches				Normal, Inches	Thinwall, Inches
RX	RW	1.437	1.437	1.188	1.485	1.160	1.094	---	0.735
EX	E	1.812	1.812	1.500	1.875	1.470	1.313	0.845	0.905
AX	A	2.250	2.250	1.906	2.345	1.875	1.625	1.185	1.281
BX	B	2.875	2.875	2.375	2.965	2.345	1.906	1.655	1.750
NX	N	3.500	3.500	3.000	3.615	2.965	2.375	2.155	2.313
HX	HW	4.500	4.500	3.938	4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
RW	RW	1.437	Flush Joint	No Coupling	1.485	1.160	1.094	---	0.735
EW	EW	1.812			1.875	1.470	1.375	0.845	0.905
AW	AW	2.250			2.345	1.875	1.750	1.185	1.281
BW	BW	2.875			2.965	2.345	2.125	1.655	1.750
NW	NW	3.500			3.615	2.965	2.625	2.155	2.313
HW	HW	4.500			4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
PW	---	5.500			5.650	---	---	---	---
SW	---	6.625			6.790	---	---	---	---
UW	---	7.625			7.800	---	---	---	---
ZW	---	8.625			8.810	---	---	---	---
---	AX __|__\	---	---	---	---	1.875	1.750	1.000	---
---	BX __|__\	---	---	---	---	2.345	2.250	1.437	---
---	NX __|__\	---	---	---	---	2.965	2.813	1.937	---

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

__\|__/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

NOMINAL DIMENSIONS FOR DRILL CASINGS AND ACCESSORIES. (DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION). 288-D-2889

5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling

A penetration of typically less than 6 inches per 50 blows using a 140-lb. hammer dropping 30 inches with a 2-inch split-barrel sampler shall be considered an indication that soil sampling methods may not be applicable and that coring may be necessary to obtain samples.

When formations are encountered that are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods, the following diamond core drilling procedure may be used:

- Firmly seat a casing into the bedrock or the hard material to prevent loose materials from entering the hole and to prevent the loss of drilling fluid return. Level the surface of the rock or hard material when necessary by the use of a fishtail or other bits. If the drill hole can be retained open without the casing and if cross-contamination of aquifers in the unconsolidated materials is unlikely, leveling may be omitted.

- Begin the core drilling using a double-tube swivel-core barrel of the desired size. After drilling no more than 10 feet (3 m), remove the core barrel from the hole and take out the core. If the core blocks the flow of the drilling fluid during drilling, remove the core barrel immediately. In soft materials, a large starting size may be specified for the coring tools; where local experience indicates satisfactory core recovery or where hard, sound materials are anticipated, a smaller size or the single-tube type may be specified and longer runs may be drilled. NX/NW size coring equipment is the most commonly used size.

- When soft materials are encountered that produce less than 50 percent recovery, stop the core drilling. If soil samples are desired, secure such samples in accordance with the procedures described in ASTM Method D 1586 (Split-barrel Sampling) or in Method D 1587 (Thin-Walled Tube Sampling); sample soils per SOP SA-1.3. Resume diamond core drilling when refusal materials are again encountered.

- Since rock structures and the occurrence of seams, fissures, cavities, and broken areas are among the most important items to be detected and described, take special care to obtain and record these features. If such broken zones or cavities prevent further advance of the boring, one of the following three steps shall be taken: (1) cement the hole; (2) ream and case; or (3) case and advance with the next smaller size core barrel, as conditions warrant.

- In soft, seamy, or otherwise unsound rock, where core recovery may be difficult, M-design core barrels may be used. In hard, sound rock where a high percentage of core recovery is anticipated, the single-tube core barrel may be employed.

5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation

Once the rock coring has been completed and the core recovered, the rock core shall be carefully removed from the barrel, placed in a core tray (previously labeled "top" and "bottom" to avoid confusion), classified, and measured for percentage of recovery as well as the rock quality designation (RQD). Each core shall be described, classified, and logged using a uniform system as presented in SOP GH-1.5. If moisture content will be determined or if it is desirable to prevent drying (e.g., to prevent shrinkage of clay formations) or oxidation of the core, the core shall be wrapped in plastic sleeves immediately after logging. Each plastic sleeve shall be labeled with indelible ink. The boring number, run number, and the footage represented in each sleeve shall be included, as well as designating the top and bottom of the core run.

After sampling, rock cores shall be placed in the sequence of recovery in well-constructed wooden boxes provided by the drilling contractor. Rock cores from two different borings shall not be placed in the same core box unless accepted by the Project Geologist. The core boxes shall be constructed to accommodate at least 20 linear feet of core in rows of approximately 5 feet each and shall be constructed with hinged tops secured with screws, and a latch (usually a hook and eye) to keep the top securely fastened down. Wood partitions shall be placed at the end of each core run and between rows.

The depth from the surface of the boring to the top and bottom of the drill run and run number shall be marked on the wooden partitions with indelible ink. A wooden partition (wooden block) shall be placed at the end of each run with the depth of the bottom of the run written on the block. These blocks will serve to separate successive core runs and indicate depth intervals for each run. The order of placing cores shall be the same in all core boxes. Rock core shall be placed in the box so that, when the box is open, with the inside of the lid facing the observer, the top of the cored interval contained within the box is in the upper left corner of the box, and the bottom of the cored interval is in the lower right corner of the box. The top and bottom of each core obtained and its true depth shall be clearly and permanently marked on each box. The width of each row must be compatible with the core diameter to prevent lateral movement of the core in the box. Similarly, an empty space in a row shall be filled with an appropriate filler material or spacers to prevent longitudinal movement of the core in the box.

The inside and outside of the core-box lid shall be marked by indelible ink to show all pertinent data on the box's contents. At a minimum, the following information shall be included:

- Project name.
- Project number.
- Boring number.
- Run numbers.
- Footage (depths).
- Recovery.
- RQD (%).
- Box number and total number of boxes for that boring (Example: Box 5 of 7).

For easy retrieval when core boxes are stacked, the sides and ends of the box shall also be labeled and include project number, boring number, top and bottom depths of core and box number.

Prior to final closing of the core box, a photograph of the recovered core and the labeling on the inside cover shall be taken. If moisture content is not critical, the core shall be wetted and wiped clean for the photograph. (This will help to show true colors and bedding features in the cores).

6.0 REFERENCES

Acker Drill Co., 1958. Basic Procedures of Soil Sampling. Acker Drill Co., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

American Institute of Steel Construction, 1978. Manual of Steel Construction, 7th Edition. American Institute of Steel Construction, New York, New York.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83, D1586-84, and D1452-80. ASTM Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Vol. 4.08.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1989. Standard Practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site Investigation. ASTM Method D2113-83 (reapproved 1987), Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the Selection of Material for Monitoring Well Construction and Ground Water Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

BOART Longyear Co., Sonic Drilling. Environmental Drilling Division, Andova, Minnesota.

Central Mine Equipment Company, Drilling Equipment, St. Louis, Missouri.

Dept. of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 1982. Soil Mechanics Design Manual 7.1.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells, 2nd Edition. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Procedure GH-1.5 - Borehole and Sample Logging.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground-Water Sampling Procedures. NWWA/EPA Series. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974, Earth Manual, A Water Resources Technical Publication, 810 pages.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedure Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. SW-611. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Cincinnati, Ohio.

W. L. Acker III, 1974. Basic Procedures for Soil Sampling and Core Drilling. Acker Drill Co., Inc., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

ATTACHMENT A

DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Hollow-stem augers (Ref. 7)	6 1/4	5	2 1/4	
	6 3/4	5 3/4	2 3/4	---
	7 1/4	6 1/4	3 1/4	---
	13 1/4	12	6	---
Thin Wall Tube Samplers (Ref. 7)	---	2	1 7/8	---
	---	2 1/2	2 3/8	---
	---	3	2 7/8	---
	---	3 1/2	3 3/8	---
	---	4 1/2	4 3/8	---
	---	5	4 3/4	---
Drill Rods (Ref. 7)	RW	1 3/32	23/32	13/32
	EW	1 3/8	15/16	7/16
	AW	1 3/4	1 1/4	5/8
	BW	2 1/8	1 3/4	3/4
	NW	2 5/8	2 1/4	1 3/8
	HW	3 1/2	3 1/16	2 3/8
	E	1 5/16	7/8	7/16
	A	1 5/8	1 1/8	9/16
	B	1 7/8	1 1/4	5/8
	N	2 3/8	2	1
				Wall Thickness (Inches)
Driven External Coupled Extra Strong Steel* Casing (Ref. 8)	2 1/2	2.875	2.323	0.276
	3	3.5	2.9	0.300
	3 1/2	4.0	3.364	0.318
	4	4.5	3.826	0.337
	5	5.63	4.813	0.375
	6	6.625	5.761	0.432
	8	8.625	7.625	0.500
	10	10.750	9.750	0.500
	12	12.750	11.750	0.500

* Add twice the casing wall thickness to casing O.D. to obtain the approximate O.D. of the external pipe couplings.

ATTACHMENT A
DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES
PAGE TWO

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Flush Coupled Casing (Ref. 7)	RX	1 7/16	1 3/16	1 3/16
	EX	1 13/16	1 5/8	1 1/2
	AX	2 1/4	2	1 29/32
	BX	2 7/8	2 9/16	2 3/8
	NX	3 1/2	3 3/16	3
	HX	4 1/2	4 1/8	3 15/16
Flush Joint Casing (Ref. 7)	RW	1 7/16	1 3/16	
	EW	1 13/16	1 1/2	
	AW	2 1/4	1 29/32	
	BW	2 7/8	2 3/8	
	NW	3 1/2	3	
	HW	4 1/2	4	
	PW	5 1/2	5	
	SW	6 5/8	6	
	UW	7 5/8	7	
	ZW	8 5/8	8	
Diamond Core Barrels (Ref. 7)	EWM	1 1/2	7/8**	
	AWM	1 7/8	1 1/8**	
	BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8**	
	NWM	3	2 1/8	
	HWG	3 7/8	3	
	2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 11/16	
	4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	3 15/16	
	6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	5 15/16	
	AQ (wireline)	1 57/64	1 1/16**	
	BQ (wireline)	2 23/64	1 7/16**	
	NQ (wireline)	2 63/64	1 7/8	
	HQ (wireline)	3 25/32	2 1/2	

** Because of the fragile nature of the core and the difficulty to identify rock details, use of small-diameter core (1 3/8") is not recommended.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	3
2.0	SCOPE	3
3.0	GLOSSARY	3
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	3
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	MATERIALS NEEDED	3
5.2	CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS	3
5.2.1	USCS Classification	6
5.2.2	Color	6
5.2.3	Relative Density and Consistency	6
5.2.4	Weight Percentages	7
5.2.5	Moisture	10
5.2.6	Stratification	10
5.2.7	Texture/Fabric/Bedding	10
5.2.8	Summary of Soil Classification	10
5.3	CLASSIFICATION OF ROCKS	13
5.3.1	Rock Type	13
5.3.2	Color	16
5.3.3	Bedding Thickness	16
5.3.4	Hardness	16
5.3.5	Fracturing	16
5.3.6	Weathering	17
5.3.7	Other Characteristics	17
5.3.8	Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock	18
5.4	ABBREVIATIONS	19
5.5	BORING LOGS AND DOCUMENTATION	19
5.5.1	Soil Classification	19
5.5.2	Rock Classification	23
5.5.3	Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings	24
5.6	REVIEW	24
6.0	REFERENCES	24
7.0	RECORDS	25

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

FIGURES

NUMBERS **PAGE**

1 BORING LOG (EXAMPLE) 4
2 CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS 8
3 BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION 10
4 GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS 12
5 COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE) 17

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to establish standard procedures and technical guidance on borehole and sample logging.

2.0 SCOPE

These procedures provide descriptions of the standard techniques for borehole and sample logging. These techniques shall be used for each boring logged to provide consistent descriptions of subsurface lithology. While experience is the only method to develop confidence and accuracy in the description of soil and rock, the field geologist/engineer can do a good job of classification by careful, thoughtful observation and by being consistent throughout the classification procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist. Responsible for supervising all boring activities and assuring that each borehole is completely logged. If more than one rig is being used on site, the Site Geologist must make sure that each field geologist is properly trained in logging procedures. A brief review or training session may be necessary prior to the start up of the field program and/or upon completion of the first boring.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The classification of soil and rocks is one of the most important jobs of the field geologist/engineer. To maintain a consistent flow of information, it is imperative that the field geologist/engineer understand and accurately use the field classification system described in this SOP. This identification is based on visual examination and manual tests.

5.1 Materials Needed

When logging soil and rock samples, the geologist or engineer may be equipped with the following:

- Rock hammer
- Knife
- Camera
- Dilute hydrochloric acid (HCl)
- Ruler (marked in tenths and hundredths of feet)
- Hand Lens

5.2 Classification of Soils

All data shall be written directly on the boring log (Figure 1) or in a field notebook if more space is needed. Details on filling out the boring log are discussed in Section 5.5.

FIGURE 1
BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ BORING NUMBER: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
DRILLING COMPANY: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____
DRILLING RIG: _____ DRILLER: _____

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.

** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response-read.

Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

Remarks: _____

Converted to Well: Yes _____ No _____ Well I.D. #: _____

FIGURE 1 (CONTINUED)

SOIL TERMS

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION (USCS)

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS More Than Half of Material is LARGER Than No. 200 Sieve Size				
FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)			GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
GRAVELS (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve size)	GRAVELS (Less than 5% Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	GP	Poorly-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
	GRAVELS WITH FINES (High 15% Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	GM	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	GC	Clayey gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-clay mixtures.
SANDS (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve size)	CLEAN SANDS (Less 5% Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	SW	Well-graded sand, gravelly sands, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines.
	SANDS WITH FINES (High 15% Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	SM	Silty sands, poorly graded sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	SC	Clayey sands, poorly graded sand-clay mixtures.

FINE-GRAINED SOILS More Than Half of Material is SMALLER Than No. 200 Sieve Size						
FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)					GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
Identification Procedures on Fractions Smaller Than No. 40 Sieve Size						
	DRY STRENGTH (Crushing Characteristics)	DILATANCY (Reaction to Shaking)	TOUGHNESS (Consistency Near Plastic Limit)			
SILTS AND CLAYS (Liquid Limit <50)	None to Slight	Quick to Slow	None		ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands with slight plasticity.
	Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Medium		CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.
	Slight to Medium	Slow	Slight		OL	Organic silts and organic silt-clays of low plasticity.
SILTS AND CLAYS (Liquid Limit >50)	Slight to Medium	Slow to None	Slight to Medium		MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sands or silty soils, elastic silts.
	Slight to Very High	None	High		CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.
	Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Slight to Medium		OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity.
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	Readily identified by color, odor, spongy feel and frequently by fibrous texture.				Pt	Peat and other organic soils

Boundary classifications: Soils possessing characteristics of two groups are designated by combining group symbols. For example, GW-GC, well graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.
All sieve sizes on this chart are U.S. Standard.

DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS

DESIGNATION	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE - BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	4-8
Loose	9-18
Medium Loose	19-36
Dense	37-64
Very Dense	Over 64

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TONS/SQ. FT.)	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE - BLOWS/FOOT	FIELD IDENTIFICATION METHODS
Very Soft	Less than 0.5	0 to 2	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	0.5 to 1.0	3 to 4	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb.
Medium Stiff	1.0 to 2.0	5 to 8	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb.
Stiff	2.0 to 4.0	9 to 16	Readily indented by thumb.
Very Stiff	4.0 to 8.0	17 to 32	Readily indented by thumbnail.
Hard	More than 8.0	Over 32	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail.

ROCK TERMS

ROCK HARDNESS (FROM CORE SAMPLES)			ROCK BROKENNESS		
Descriptive Terms	Scratch Other Rock Effects	Hammer Effects	Descriptive Terms	Abbreviation	Spacing
Soft	Easily Gouged	Crushes when pressed with hammer	Very Broken	(V. Br.)	0-1"
Medium Soft	Can be Gouged	Breaks (one blow) crumbly edges	Broken	(Br.)	1"-6"
Medium Hard	Can be scratched	Breaks (one blow) sharp edges	Blocky	(Bl.)	6"-1'
Hard	Cannot be scratched	Breaks only individually (several blows) sharp edges	Massive	(M.)	1'-3'

LEGEND :

ROCK SAMPLES - TYPES

1-4" Split Barrel Sample

Shelby Tube (2" O.D.) Undisturbed Sample

O - Other Symbols, Specific Information

ROCK SAMPLES - TYPES

X-NX (Conventional) Core (1-1/8" O.D.)

O-NQ (Wireline) Core (1-13/16" O.D.)

Z - Other Core Sizes, Specific Information

WATER LEVELS

W.L. Initial Level within a Depth

W.L. Stabilized Level within a Depth

5.2.1 USCS Classification

Soils are to be classified according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). This method of classification is detailed in Figure 1 (Continued).
This method of classification identifies soil types on the basis of grain size and cohesiveness.

Fine-grained soils, or fines, are smaller than the No. 200 sieve and are of two types: silt (M) and clay (C). Some classification systems define size ranges for these soil particles, but for field classification purposes, they are identified by their respective behaviors. Organic material (O) is a common component of soil but has no size range; it is recognized by its composition. The careful study of the USCS will aid in developing the competence and consistency necessary for the classification of soils.

Coarse-grained soils shall be divided into rock fragments, sand, or gravel. The terms sand and gravel not only refer to the size of the soil particles but also to their depositional history. To insure accuracy in description, the term rock fragments shall be used to indicate angular granular materials resulting from the breakup of rock. The sharp edges typically observed indicate little or no transport from their source area, and therefore the term provides additional information in reconstructing the depositional environment of the soils encountered. When the term "rock fragments" is used it shall be followed by a size designation such as "(1/4 inchΦ-1/2 inchΦ)" or "coarse-sand size" either immediately after the entry or in the remarks column. The USCS classification would not be affected by this variation in terms.

5.2.2 Color

Soil colors shall be described utilizing a single color descriptor preceded, when necessary, by a modifier to denote variations in shade or color mixtures. A soil could therefore be referred to as "gray" or "light gray" or "blue-gray." Since color can be utilized in correlating units between sampling locations, it is important for color descriptions to be consistent from one boring to another.

Colors must be described while the sample is still moist. Soil samples shall be broken or split vertically to describe colors. Samplers tend to smear the sample surface creating color variations between the sample interior and exterior.

The term "mottled" shall be used to indicate soils irregularly marked with spots of different colors. Mottling in soils usually indicates poor aeration and lack of good drainage.

Soil Color Charts shall not be used unless specified by the project manager.

5.2.3 Relative Density and Consistency

To classify the relative density and/or consistency of a soil, the geologist is to first identify the soil type. Granular soils contain predominantly sands and gravels. They are noncohesive (particles do not adhere well when compressed). Finer-grained soils (silts and clays) are cohesive (particles will adhere together when compressed).

The density of noncohesive, granular soils is classified according to standard penetration resistances obtained from split-barrel sampling performed according to the methods detailed in Standard Operating Procedures GH-1.3 and SA-1.3. Those designations are:

Designation	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)
Very loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very dense	Over 50

Standard penetration resistance is the number of blows required to drive a split-barrel sampler with a 2-inch outside diameter 12 inches into the material using a 140-pound hammer falling freely through 30 inches. The sampler is driven through an 18-inch sample interval, and the number of blows is recorded for each 6-inch increment. The density designation of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows required to penetrate the last 12 inches of each sample interval. It is important to note that if gravel or rock fragments are broken by the sampler or if rock fragments are lodged in the tip, the resulting blow count will be erroneously high, reflecting a higher density than actually exists. This shall be noted on the log and referenced to the sample number. Granular soils are given the USCS classifications GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, GC, or SC (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined by performing field tests and identifying the consistency as shown in Figure 2.

Cohesive soils are given the USCS classifications ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, or OH (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined either by blow counts, a pocket penetrometer (values listed in the table as Unconfined Compressive Strength), or by hand by determining the resistance to penetration by the thumb. The pocket penetrometer and thumb determination methods are conducted on a selected sample of the soil, preferably the lowest 0.5 foot of the sample in the split-barrel sampler. The sample shall be broken in half and the thumb or penetrometer pushed into the end of the sample to determine the consistency. Do not determine consistency by attempting to penetrate a rock fragment. If the sample is decomposed rock, it is classified as a soft decomposed rock rather than a hard soil. Consistency shall not be determined solely by blow counts. One of the other methods shall be used in conjunction with it. The designations used to describe the consistency of cohesive soils are shown in Figure 2.

5.2.4 Weight Percentages

In nature, soils are comprised of particles of varying size and shape, and are combinations of the various grain types. The following terms are useful in the description of soil:

Terms of Identifying Proportion of the Component	Defining Range of Percentages by Weight
Trace	0 - 10 percent
Some	11 - 30 percent
Adjective form of the soil type (e.g., "sandy")	31 - 50 percent

FIGURE 2

CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Tons/Sq. Foot by pocket penetration)	Field Identification
Very soft	0 to 2	Less than 0.25	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	2 to 4	0.25 to 0.50	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb
Medium stiff	4 to 8	0.50 to 1.0	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort
Stiff	8 to 15	1.0 to 2.0	Readily indented by thumb but penetrated only with great effort
Very stiff	15 to 30	2.0 to 4.0	Readily indented by thumbnail
Hard	Over 30	More than 4.0	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail

Examples:

- Silty fine sand: 50 to 69 percent fine sand, 31 to 50 percent silt.
- Medium to coarse sand, some silt: 70 to 80 percent medium to coarse sand, 11 to 30 percent silt.
- Fine sandy silt, trace clay: 50 to 68 percent silt, 31 to 49 percent fine sand, 1 to 10 percent clay.
- Clayey silt, some coarse sand: 70 to 89 percent clayey silt, 11 to 30 percent coarse sand.

5.2.5 Moisture

Moisture content is estimated in the field according to four categories: dry, moist, wet, and saturated. In dry soil, there appears to be little or no water. Saturated samples obviously have all the water they can hold. Moist and wet classifications are somewhat subjective and often are determined by the individual's judgment. A suggested parameter for this would be calling a soil wet if rolling it in the hand or on a porous surface liberates water, i.e., dirties or muddies the surface. Whatever method is adopted for describing moisture, it is important that the method used by an individual remains consistent throughout an entire drilling job.

Laboratory tests for water content shall be performed if the natural water content is important.

5.2.6 Stratification

Stratification can only be determined after the sample barrel is opened. The stratification or bedding thickness for soil and rock is depending on grain size and composition. The classification to be used for stratification description is shown in Figure 3.

5.2.7 Texture/Fabric/Bedding

The texture/fabric/bedding of the soil shall be described. Texture is described as the relative angularity of the particles: rounded, subrounded, subangular, and angular. Fabric shall be noted as to whether the particles are flat or bulky and whether there is a particular relation between particles (i.e., all the flat particles are parallel or there is some cementation). The bedding or structure shall also be noted (e.g., stratified, lensed, nonstratified, heterogeneous varved).

5.2.8 Summary of Soil Classification

In summary, soils shall be classified in a similar manner by each geologist/engineer at a project site. The hierarchy of classification is as follows:

- Density and/or consistency
- Color
- Plasticity (Optional)
- Soil types
- Moisture content
- Stratification
- Texture, fabric, bedding
- Other distinguishing features

FIGURE 3

BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION

Thickness (metric)	Thickness (Approximate English Equivalent)	Classification
> 1.0 meter	> 3.3'	Massive
30 cm - 1 meter	1.0' - 3.3'	Thick Bedded
10 cm - 30 cm	4" - 1.0'	Medium Bedded
3 cm - 10 cm	1" - 4"	Thin Bedded
1 cm - 3 cm	2/5" - 1"	Very Thin Bedded
3 mm - 1 cm	1/8" - 2/5"	Laminated
1 mm - 3 mm	1/32" - 1/8"	Thinly Laminated
< 1 mm	<1/32"	Micro Laminated

(Weir, 1973 and Ingram, 1954)

5.3 Classification of Rocks

Rocks are grouped into three main divisions: sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic. Sedimentary rocks are by far the predominant type exposed at the earth's surface. The following basic names are applied to the types of rocks found in sedimentary sequences:

- Sandstone - Made up predominantly of granular materials ranging between 1/16 to 2 mm in diameter.
- Siltstone - Made up of granular materials less than 1/16 to 1/256 mm in diameter. Fractures irregularly. Medium thick to thick bedded.
- Claystone - Very fine-grained rock made up of clay and silt-size materials. Fractures irregularly. Very smooth to touch. Generally has irregularly spaced pitting on surface of drilled cores.
- Shale - A fissile very fine-grained rock. Fractures along bedding planes.
- Limestone - Rock made up predominantly of calcite ($CaCO_3$). Effervesces strongly upon the application of dilute hydrochloric acid.
- Coal - Rock consisting mainly of organic remains.
- Others - Numerous other sedimentary rock types are present in lesser amounts in the stratigraphic record. The local abundance of any of these rock types is dependent upon the depositional history of the area. Conglomerate, halite, gypsum, dolomite, anhydrite, lignite, etc. are some of the rock types found in lesser amounts.

In classifying a sedimentary rock the following hierarchy shall be noted:

- Rock type
- Color
- Bedding thickness
- Hardness
- Fracturing
- Weathering
- Other characteristics

5.3.1 Rock Type

As described above, there are numerous types of sedimentary rocks. In most cases, a rock will be a combination of several grain types, therefore, a modifier such as a sandy siltstone, or a silty sandstone can be used. The modifier indicates that a significant portion of the rock type is composed of the modifier. Other modifiers can include carbonaceous, calcareous, siliceous, etc.

Grain size is the basis for the classification of clastic sedimentary rocks. Figure 4 is the Udden-Wentworth classification that will be assigned to sedimentary rocks. The individual boundaries are slightly different than the USCS subdivision for soil classification. For field determination of grain sizes, a scale can be used for the coarse grained rocks. For example, the division between siltstone and claystone may not be measurable in the field. The boundary shall be determined by use of a hand lens. If the grains cannot be seen with the naked eye but are distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a siltstone. If the grains are not distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a claystone.

FIGURE 4

GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS

Particle Name	Grain Size Diameter
Cobbles	> 64 mm
Pebbles	4 - 64 mm
Granules	2 - 4 mm
Very Coarse Sand	1 - 2 mm
Coarse Sand	0.5 - 1 mm
Medium Sand	0.25 - 0.5 mm
Fine Sand	0.125 - 0.25 mm
Very Fine Sand	0.0625 - 0.125 mm
Silt	0.0039 - 0.0625 mm

After Wentworth, 1922

5.3.2 Color

The color of a rock can be determined in a similar manner as for soil samples. Rock core samples shall be classified while wet, when possible, and air cored samples shall be scraped clean of cuttings prior to color classifications.

Rock color charts shall not be used unless specified by the Project Manager.

5.3.3 Bedding Thickness

The bedding thickness designations applied to soil classification (see Figure 3) will also be used for rock classification.

5.3.4 Hardness

The hardness of a rock is a function of the compaction, cementation, and mineralogical composition of the rock. A relative scale for sedimentary rock hardness is as follows:

- Soft - Weathered, considerable erosion of core, easily gouged by screwdriver, scratched by fingernail. Soft rock crushes or deforms under pressure of a pressed hammer. This term is always used for the hardness of the saprolite (decomposed rock which occupies the zone between the lowest soil horizon and firm bedrock).

- Medium soft - Slight erosion of core, slightly gouged by screwdriver, or breaks with crumbly edges from single hammer blow.

- Medium hard - No core erosion, easily scratched by screwdriver, or breaks with sharp edges from single hammer blow.

- Hard - Requires several hammer blows to break and has sharp conchoidal breaks. Cannot be scratched with screwdriver.

Note the difference in usage here of the works "scratch" and "gouge." A scratch shall be considered a slight depression in the rock (do not mistake the scraping off of rock flour from drilling with a scratch in the rock itself), while a gouge is much deeper.

5.3.5 Fracturing

The degree of fracturing or brokenness of a rock is described by measuring the fractures or joint spacing. After eliminating drilling breaks, the average spacing is calculated and the fracturing is described by the following terms:

- Very broken (V. BR.) - Less than 2-inch spacing between fractures
- Broken (BR.) - 2-inch to 1-foot spacing between fractures
- Blocky (BL.) - 1- to 3-foot spacing between fractures
- Massive (M.) - 3 to 10-foot spacing between fractures

The structural integrity of the rock can be approximated by calculating the Rock Quality Designation (RQD) of cores recovered. The RQD is determined by adding the total lengths of all pieces exceeding 4 inches and dividing by the total length of the coring run, to obtain a percentage.

Method of Calculating RQD
(After Deere, 1964)

$$RQD\ \% = r/l \times 100$$

r = Total length of all pieces of the lithologic unit being measured, which are greater than 4 inches length, and have resulted from natural breaks. Natural breaks include slickensides, joints, compaction slicks, bedding plane partings (not caused by drilling), friable zones, etc.

l = Total length of the coring run.

5.3.6 Weathering

The degree of weathering is a significant parameter that is important in determining weathering profiles and is also useful in engineering designs. The following terms can be applied to distinguish the degree of weathering:

- Fresh - Rock shows little or no weathering effect. Fractures or joints have little or no staining and rock has a bright appearance.
- Slight - Rock has some staining which may penetrate several centimeters into the rock. Clay filling of joints may occur. Feldspar grains may show some alteration.
- Moderate - Most of the rock, with exception of quartz grains, is stained. Rock is weakened due to weathering and can be easily broken with hammer.
- Severe - All rock including quartz grains is stained. Some of the rock is weathered to the extent of becoming a soil. Rock is very weak.

5.3.7 Other Characteristics

The following items shall be included in the rock description:

- Description of contact between two rock units. These can be sharp or gradational.
- Stratification (parallel, cross stratified).
- Description of any filled cavities or vugs.
- Cementation (calcareous, siliceous, hematitic).
- Description of any joints or open fractures.
- Observation of the presence of fossils.
- Notation of joints with depth, approximate angle to horizontal, any mineral filling or coating, and degree of weathering.

All information shown on the boring logs shall be neat to the point where it can be reproduced on a copy machine for report presentation. The data shall be kept current to provide control of the drilling program and to indicate various areas requiring special consideration and sampling.

5.3.8 Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock

The following terms are used to further identify rocks:

- Seam - Thin (12 inches or less), probably continuous layer.
- Some - Indicates significant (15 to 40 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seams of sandstone (70 percent) and shale (30 percent) would be "sandstone -- some shale seams."
- Few - Indicates insignificant (0 to 15 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seam of sandstone (90 percent) and shale (10 percent) would be "sandstone -- few shale seams."
- Interbedded - Used to indicate thin or very thin alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts. For example, rock composed of thin alternating seams of sandstone (50 percent) and shale (50 percent) would be "interbedded sandstone and shale."
- Interlayered - Used to indicate thick alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts.

The preceding sections describe the classification of sedimentary rocks. The following are some basic names that are applied to igneous rocks:

- Basalt - A fine-grained extrusive rock composed primarily of calcic plagioclase and pyroxene.
- Rhyolite - A fine-grained volcanic rock containing abundant quartz and orthoclase. The fine-grained equivalent of a granite.
- Granite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of alkali feldspar and quartz.
- Diorite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of sodic plagioclase and hornblende.
- Gabbro - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting of calcic plagioclase and clinopyroxene. Loosely used for any coarse-grained dark igneous rock.

The following are some basic names that are applied to metamorphic rocks:

- Slate - A very fine-grained foliated rock possessing a well developed slaty cleavage. Contains predominantly chlorite, mica, quartz, and sericite.
- Phyllite - A fine-grained foliated rock that splits into thin flaky sheets with a silky sheen on cleavage surface.
- Schist - A medium to coarse-grained foliated rock with subparallel arrangement of the micaceous minerals which dominate its composition.
- Gneiss - A coarse-grained foliated rock with bands rich in granular and platy minerals.
- Quartzite - A fine- to coarse-grained nonfoliated rock breaking across grains, consisting essentially of quartz sand with silica cement.

5.4 Abbreviations

Abbreviations may be used in the description of a rock or soil. However, they shall be kept at a minimum. Following are some of the abbreviations that may be used:

C	-	Coarse	Lt	-	Light	Yl	-	Yellow
Med	-	Medium	BR	-	Broken	Or	-	Orange
F	-	Fine	BL	-	Blocky	SS	-	Sandstone
V	-	Very	M	-	Massive	Sh	-	Shale
Sl	-	Slight	Br	-	Brown	LS	-	Limestone
Occ	-	Occasional	Bl	-	Black	Fgr	-	Fine-grained
Tr	-	Trace						

5.5 Boring Logs and Documentation

This section describes in more detail the procedures to be used in completing boring logs in the field. Information obtained from the preceding sections shall be used to complete the logs. A sample boring log has been provided as Figure 5.

The field geologist/engineer shall use this example as a guide in completing each boring log. Each boring log shall be fully described by the geologist/engineer as the boring is being drilled. Every sheet contains space for 25 feet of log. Information regarding classification details is provided either on the back of the boring log or on a separate sheet, for field use.

5.5.1 Soil Classification

- Identify site name, boring number, job number, etc. Elevations and water level data to be entered when surveyed data is available.

- Enter sample number (from SPT) under appropriate column. Enter depth sample was taken from (1 block = 1 foot). Fractional footages, i.e., change of lithology at 13.7 feet, shall be lined off at the proportional location between the 13- and 14-foot marks. Enter blow counts (Standard Penetration Resistance) diagonally (as shown). Standard penetration resistance is covered in Section 5.2.3.

- Determine sample recovery/sample length as shown. Measure the total length of sample recovered from the split-spoon sampler, including material in the drive shoe. Do not include cuttings or wash material that may be in the upper portion of the sample tube.

- Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. For example, if clayey silt was encountered from 0 to 5.5 feet and shale from 5.5 to 6.0 feet, a line shall be drawn at this increment. This information is helpful in the construction of cross-sections. As an alternative, symbols may be used to identify each change in lithology.

- The density of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows for the last two increments. Refer to Density of Granular Soils Chart on back of log sheet. For consistency of cohesive soils refer also to the back of log sheet - Consistency of Cohesive Soils. Enter this information under the appropriate column. Refer to Section 5.2.3.

FIGURE 5
COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page 1 of 1

PROJECT NAME: NSB - SITE
PROJECT NUMBER: 9594
DRILLING COMPANY: SOILTEST CO.
DRILLING RIG: CME-55
BORING NUMBER: SB/MW 1
DATE: 3/8/96
GEOLOGIST: SJ CONTI
DRILLER: R. ROCK

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS*	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm): Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**
S-1 @ 0800	0.0	7/6	1.5/2.0		M DENSE	BRN TO BLK	SILTY SAND - SOME	SM	MOIST SL. ORG. ODOR	5	0	0	0
	2.0	9/10					ROCK FR - TR BRICKS						
							(FILL)		FILL TO 4'±				
	4.0			4.0									
S-2 @ 0810		5/7	2.0/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - TR FINE	SM	MOIST - W ODOR	10	0	–	–
	6.0	9/8					GRAVEL		NAT. MATL. TOOK SAMPLE				
	•			7'± ▽					SB01-0406 FOR ANALYSIS				
	8.0			8.0									
S-3 @ 0820		6/8	1.9/2.0		DENSE	TAN BRN	FINE TO COARSE SAND	SW	WET	0	0	0	0
	10.0	17/16					TR. F. GRAVEL		HIT WATER = 7'±				
	12.0			12.0									
S-4 @ 0830		7/6	1.6/2.0		STIFF	GRAY	SILTY CLAY	CL	MOIST → WET	0	.5	–	–
	14.0	5/8											
	15.0			15.0					AUGER REF @ 15'				
				16	M HARD	BRN	SILTSTONE	VBR	WEATHERED				
									LO ∡ JNTS @ 15.5				
0/5	①		4.0/5.0						WATER STAINS @ 16.5, 17.1, 17.5	0	0	0	0
				19'					LOSING SOME				
	20.0				HARD	GRAY	SANDSTONE - SOME	BR	DRILL H2O @ 17'±				
							SILTSTONE		SET TEMP 6" CAS TO 15.5				
4.0/5.0	②		5.0/5.0						SET 2" Φ PVC SCREEN 16-25	0	0	0	0
									SAND 14-25				
	25.0			25					PELLETS 12-14				

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

• 1-20Z
1-80Z

Drilling Area Background (ppm): 0

Remarks: CME-55 RIG, 4 1/4" ID HSA - 9" OD ±
2" SPLIT SPOONS - 140 LB HAMMER - 30" DROP
NX CORE IN BEDROCK RUN ① = 25 min, RUN ② = 15 min

Converted to Well: Yes ✓ No ____ Well I.D. #: MW-1

- Enter color of the material in the appropriate column.

- Describe material using the USCS. Limit this column for sample description only. The predominant material is described last. If the primary soil is silt but has fines (clay) - use clayey silt. Limit soil descriptors to the following:

  - Trace: 0 - 10 percent
  - Some: 11 - 30 percent
  - And/Or: 31 - 50 percent

- Also indicate under Material Classification if the material is fill or natural soils. Indicate roots, organic material, etc.

- Enter USCS symbol - use chart on back of boring log as a guide. If the soils fall into one of two basic groups, a borderline symbol may be used with the two symbols separated by a slash. For example ML/CL or SM/SP.

- The following information shall be entered under the "Remarks" column and shall include, but is not limited by, the following:

  - Moisture - estimate moisture content using the following terms - dry, moist, wet and saturated. These terms are determined by the individual. Whatever method is used to determine moisture, be consistent throughout the log.

  - Angularity - describe angularity of coarse grained particles using the terms angular, subangular, subrounded, or rounded. Refer to ASTM D 2488 or Earth Manual for criteria for these terms.

  - Particle shape - flat, elongated, or flat and elongated.

  - Maximum particle size or dimension.

  - Water level observations.

  - Reaction with HCl - none, weak, or strong.

- Additional comments:

  - Indicate presence of mica, caving of hole, when water was encountered, difficulty in drilling, loss or gain of water.

  - Indicate odor and Photoionization Detector (PID) or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) reading if applicable.

  - Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line through the lithology change column and indicate the depth. This will help when cross-sections are subsequently constructed.

  - At the bottom of the page indicate type of rig, drilling method, hammer size and drop, and any other useful information (i.e., borehole size, casing set, changes in drilling method).

- Vertical lines shall be drawn (as shown in Figure 5) in columns 6 to 8 from the bottom of each sample to the top of the next sample to indicate consistency of material from sample to sample, if the material is consistent. Horizontal lines shall be drawn if there is a change in lithology, then vertical lines drawn to that point.

- Indicate screened interval of well, as needed, in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.2 Rock Classification

- Indicate depth at which coring began by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. Indicate core run depths by drawing coring run lines (as shown) under the first and fourth columns on the log sheet. Indicate RQD, core run number, RQD percent, and core recovery under the appropriate columns.

- Indicate lithology change by drawing a line at the appropriate depth as explained in Section 5.5.1.

- Rock hardness is entered under designated column using terms as described on the back of the log or as explained earlier in this section.

- Enter color as determined while the core sample is wet; if the sample is cored by air, the core shall be scraped clean prior to describing color.

- Enter rock type based on sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic. For sedimentary rocks use terms as described in Section 5.3. Again, be consistent in classification. Use modifiers and additional terms as needed. For igneous and metamorphic rock types use terms as described in Sections 5.3.8.

- Enter brokenness of rock or degree of fracturing under the appropriate column using symbols VBR, BR, BL, or M as explained in Section 5.3.5 and as noted on the back of the Boring Log.

- The following information shall be entered under the remarks column. Items shall include but are not limited to the following:

  - Indicate depths of joints, fractures and breaks and also approximate to horizontal angle (such as high, low), i.e., 70° angle from horizontal, high angle.
  - Indicate calcareous zones, description of any cavities or vugs.
  - Indicate any loss or gain of drill water.
  - Indicate drop of drill tools or change in color of drill water.

- Remarks at the bottom of Boring Log shall include:

  - Type and size of core obtained.
  - Depth casing was set.
  - Type of rig used.

- As a final check the boring log shall include the following:

  - Vertical lines shall be drawn as explained for soil classification to indicate consistency of bedrock material.

  - If applicable, indicate screened interval in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.3 Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings

The previous sections describe procedures for classifying soil and rock samples when cores are obtained. However, some drilling methods (air/mud rotary) may require classification and borehole logging based on identifying drill cuttings removed from the borehole. Such cuttings provide only general information on subsurface lithology. Some procedures that shall be followed when logging cuttings are:

- Obtain cutting samples at approximately 5-foot intervals, sieve the cuttings (if mud rotary drilling) to obtain a cleaner sample, place the sample into a small sample bottle or "zip lock" bag for future reference, and label the jar or bag (i.e. hole number, depth, date, etc.). Cuttings shall be closely examined to determine general lithology.
- Note any change in color of drilling fluid or cuttings, to estimate changes in lithology.
- Note drop or chattering of drilling tools or a change in the rate of drilling, to determine fracture locations or lithologic changes.
- Observe loss or gain of drilling fluids or air (if air rotary methods are used), to identify potential fracture zones.
- Record this and any other useful information onto the boring log as provided in Figure 1.

This logging provides a general description of subsurface lithology and adequate information can be obtained through careful observation of the drilling process. It is recommended that split-barrel and rock core sampling methods be used at selected boring locations during the field investigation to provide detailed information to supplement the less detailed data generated through borings drilled using air/mud rotary methods.

5.6 Review

Upon completion of the borings logs, copies shall be made and reviewed. Items to be reviewed include:

- Checking for consistency of all logs.
- Checking for conformance to the guideline.
- Checking to see that all information is entered in their respective columns and spaces.

6.0 REFERENCES

Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

ASTM D2488, 1985.

Earth Manual, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974.

7.0 RECORDS

Originals of the boring logs shall be retained in the project files.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 EQUIPMENT/ITEMS NEEDED 3
5.2 WELL DESIGN 3
5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval 3
5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials 5
5.2.3 Annular Materials 6
5.2.4 Protective Casing 6
5.3 MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION 7
5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments 7
5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells 7
5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells 8
5.3.4 Drive Points 8
5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques 8
5.4 WELL DEVELOPMENT METHODS 8
5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing 8
5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger 9
5.4.3 Compressed Air 9
5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting 9

6.0 RECORDS **9**

7.0 REFERENCES **10**

ATTACHMENTS

A RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL-CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT) / RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT) 11
B COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION 12

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure provides general guidance and information pertaining to proper monitoring well design, installation, and development.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the construction of monitoring wells. The methods described herein may be modified by project-specific requirements for monitoring well construction. In addition, many regulatory agencies have specific regulations pertaining to monitoring well construction and permitting. These requirements must be determined during the project planning phases of the investigation, and any required permits must be obtained before field work begins. Innovative monitoring well installation techniques, which typically are not used, will be discussed only generally in this procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Monitoring Well - A well which is screened, cased, and sealed which is capable of providing a groundwater level and groundwater sample representative of the zone being monitored. Some monitoring wells may be constructed as open boreholes.

Piezometer - A pipe or tube inserted into the water bearing zone, typically open to water flow at the bottom and to the atmosphere at the top, and used to measure water level elevations. Piezometers may range in size from 1/2-inch-diameter plastic tubes to well points or monitoring wells.

Potentiometric Surface - The surface representative of the level to which water will rise in a well cased to the screened aquifer.

Well Point (Drive Point) - A screened or perforated tube (Typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter) with a solid, conical, hardened point at one end, which is attached to a riser pipe and driven into the ground with a sledge hammer, drop weight, or mechanical vibrator. Well points may be used for groundwater injection and recovery, as piezometers (i.e., to measure water levels) or to provide groundwater samples for water quality data.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Driller - The driller provides adequate and operable equipment, sufficient quantities of materials, and an experienced and efficient labor force capable of performing all phases of proper monitoring well installation and construction. The driller may also be responsible for obtaining, in advance, any required permits for monitoring well installation and construction.

Field Geologist - The field geologist supervises and documents well installation and construction performed by the driller, and insures that well construction is adequate to provide representative groundwater data from the monitored interval. Geotechnical engineers, field technicians, or other suitable trained personnel may also serve in this capacity.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Equipment/Items Needed

Below is a list of items that may be needed when installing a monitoring well or piezometer:

- Health and safety equipment (hard hats, safety glasses, etc.) as required by the Site Safety Officer.
- Well drilling and installation equipment with associated materials (typically supplied by the driller).
- Hydrogeologic equipment (weighted engineer's tape, water level indicator, retractable engineers rule, electronic calculator, clipboard, mirror and flashlight - for observing downhole activities, paint and ink marker for marking monitoring wells, sample jars, well installation forms, and a field notebook).
- Drive point installation tools (sledge hammer, drop hammer, or mechanical vibrator; tripod, pipe wrenches, drive points, riser pipe, and end caps).

5.2 Well Design

The objectives and intended use for each monitoring well must be clearly defined before the monitoring system is designed. Within the monitoring system, different monitoring wells may serve different purposes and, therefore, require different types of construction. During all phases of the well design, attention must be given to clearly documenting the basis for design decisions, the details of well construction, and the materials used. The objectives for installing the monitoring wells may include:

- Determining groundwater flow directions and velocities.
- Sampling or monitoring for trace contaminants.
- Determining aquifer characteristics (e.g., hydraulic conductivity).

Siting of monitoring wells shall be performed after a preliminary estimation of the groundwater flow direction. In most cases, groundwater flow directions and potential well locations can be determined by an experienced hydrogeologist through the review of geologic data and the site terrain. In addition, data from production wells or other monitoring wells in the area may be used to determine the groundwater flow direction. If these methods cannot be used, piezometers, which are relatively inexpensive to install, may have to be installed in a preliminary investigative phase to determine groundwater flow direction.

5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval

The well depth, diameter, and monitored interval must be tailored to the specific monitoring needs of each investigation. Specification of these items generally depends on the purpose of the monitoring system and the characteristics of the hydrogeologic system being monitored. Wells of different depth, diameter, and monitored interval can be employed in the same groundwater monitoring system. For instance, varying the monitored interval in several wells, at the same location (cluster wells) can help to determine the vertical gradient and the depths at which contaminants are present. Conversely, a fully penetrating well is usually not used to quantify or vertically locate a contaminant plume, since groundwater samples collected in wells that are screened over the full thickness of the water-bearing zone will be representative of average conditions across the entire monitored interval. However, fully penetrating wells can be used to establish the existence of contamination in the water-bearing zone. The well diameter desired depends upon the hydraulic characteristics of the water-bearing zone, sampling requirements, drilling method and cost.

The decision concerning the monitored interval and well depth is based on the following (and possibly other) information:

- The vertical location of the contaminant source in relation to the water-bearing zone.
- The depth, thickness and uniformity of the water-bearing zone.
- The anticipated depth, thickness, and characteristics (e.g., density relative to water) of the contaminant plume.
- Fluctuation in groundwater levels (due to pumping, tidal influences, or natural recharge/discharge events).
- The presence and location of contaminants encountered during drilling.
- Whether the purpose of the installation is for determining existence or non-existence of contamination or if a particular stratigraphic zone is being investigated.
- The analysis of borehole geophysical logs.

In most situations where groundwater flow lines are horizontal, depending on the purpose of the well and the site conditions, monitored intervals are 20 feet or less. Shorter screen lengths (5 feet or less) are usually required where flow lines are not horizontal, (i.e., if the wells are to be used for accurate measurement of the potentiometric head at a specific point).

Many factors influence the diameter of a monitoring well. The diameter of the monitoring well depends on the application. In determining well diameter, the following needs must be considered:

- Adequate water volume for sampling.
- Drilling methodology.
- Type of sampling device to be used.
- Costs.

Standard monitoring well diameters are 2, 4, 6, or 8 inches. Drive points are typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter. For monitoring programs which require screened monitoring wells, either a 2-inch or 4-inch-diameter well is preferred. Typically, well diameters greater than 4 inches are used in monitoring programs in which open-hole bedrock monitoring wells are used. With smaller diameter wells, the volume of stagnant water in the well is minimized, and well construction costs are reduced; however, the sampling devices that can be used are limited.

In specifying well diameter, sampling requirements must be considered (up to a total of 4 gallons of water may be required for a single sample to account for full organic and inorganic analyses, and split samples), particularly if the monitored formation is known to be a low-yielding formation. The unit volume of water contained within a monitoring well is dependent on the well diameter as follows:

Casing Inside Diameter (Inch)	Standing Water Length to Obtain 1 Gallon Water (Feet)
2	6.13
4	1.53
6	0.68

If a well recharges quickly after purging, then well diameter may not be an important factor regarding sample volume requirements.

Pumping tests for determining aquifer characteristics may require larger diameter wells (for installation of high capacity pumps); however, in small-diameter wells in-situ permeability tests can be performed during drilling or after well installation is completed.

5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials

Well materials are specified by diameter, type of material, and thickness of pipe. Well screens require an additional specification of slot size. Thickness of pipe is referred to as "Schedule" for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) casing and is usually Schedule 40 (thinner wall) or 80 (thicker wall). Steel pipe thickness is often referred to as "Strength". Standard Strength is usually adequate for monitoring well purposes. With larger diameter pipe, the wall thickness must be greater to maintain adequate strength. The required thickness is also dependent on the method of installation; risers for drive points require greater strength than wells installed inside drilled borings.

The selection of well screen and riser materials depends on the method of drilling, the type of subsurface materials the well penetrates, the type of contamination expected, and natural water quality and depth. Cost and the level of accuracy required are also important. The materials generally available are Teflon, stainless steel, PVC galvanized steel, and carbon steel. Each has advantages and limitations (see Attachment A of this guideline for an extensive presentation on this topic). The two most commonly used materials are PVC and stainless steel. Properties of these two materials are compared in Attachment B. Stainless steel is a good choice where trace metals or organic sampling is required; however, costs are high. Teflon materials are extremely expensive, but are relatively inert and provide the least opportunity for water contamination due to well materials. PVC has many advantages, including low cost, excellent availability, light weight, ease of manipulation, and widespread acceptance. The crushing strength of PVC may limit the depth of installation, but the use of Schedule 80 materials may overcome some of the problems associated with depth. However, the smaller inside diameter of Schedule 80 pipe may be an important factor when considering the size of bailers or pumps required for sampling or testing. Due to this problem, the minimum well pipe size recommended for Schedule 80 wells is 4-inch I.D.

Screens and risers may have to be decontaminated before use because oil-based preservatives and oil used during thread cutting and screen manufacturing may contaminate samples. Metal pipe may corrode and release metal ions or chemically react with organic constituents, but this is considered a minor issue. Galvanized steel is not recommended where samples may be collected for metals analyses, as zinc and cadmium levels in groundwater samples may become elevated from leaching of the zinc coating.

Threaded, flush-joint casing is most often preferred for monitoring well applications. PVC, Teflon, and steel can all be obtained with threaded joints. Welded-joint steel casing is also acceptable. Glued PVC may release organic contaminants into the well, and therefore, should not be used if the well is to be sampled for organic constituents.

When the water-bearing zone is in consolidated bedrock, such as limestone or fractured granite, a well screen is often not necessary (the well is simply an open hole in bedrock). Unconsolidated materials, such as sands, clay, and silts require a screen. A screen slot size of 0.010 or 0.020 inch is generally used when a screen is necessary, and the annular borehole space around the screened interval is artificially packed with an appropriately sized sand, selected based on formation grain size. The slot size controls the quantity of water entering the well and prevents entry of natural materials or sand pack. The screen shall pass no more than 10 percent of the pack material, or in-situ aquifer material. The site geologist shall specify the combination of screen slot size and sand pack which will be compatible with the water-bearing zone, to maximize groundwater inflow and minimize head losses and movement of fines into the wells. For example, as a standard procedure, a Morie No. 1 or No. 10 to No. 20 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.020-inch slot screen; however, a No. 20 to No. 40 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.010-inch slot screen.

5.2.3 Annular Materials

Materials placed in the annular space between the borehole and riser pipe and screen include a sand pack when necessary, a bentonite seal, and cement-bentonite grout. The sand pack is usually a medium- to coarse-grained poorly graded, silica sand and should relate to the grain size of the aquifer sediments. The quantity of sand placed in the annular space is dependent upon the length of the screened interval, but should always extend at least 1 foot above the top of the screen. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets or equivalent shall be placed above the sand pack. Cement-bentonite grout (or equivalent) is then placed to extent from the top of the bentonite pellets to the ground surface.

On occasion, and with the concurrence of the involved regulatory agencies, monitoring wells may be packed naturally (i.e., no artificial sand pack installed). In this case, the natural formation material is allowed to collapse around the well screen after the well is installed. This method has been used where the formation material itself is a relatively uniform grain size, or when artificial sand packing is not possible due to borehole collapse.

Bentonite expands by absorbing water and provides a seal between the screened interval and the overlying portion of the annular space and formation. Cement-bentonite grout is placed on top of the bentonite pellets, extending to the surface. The grout effectively seals the remaining borehole annulus and eliminates the possibility for surface infiltration reaching the screened interval. Grouting also replaces material removed during drilling and prevents hole collapse and subsidence around the well. A tremie pipe should be used to introduce grout from the bottom upward, to prevent bridging, and to provide a better seal. In shallow boreholes that don't collapse, it may be more practical to pour the grout from the surface without a tremie pipe.

Grout is a general term which has several different connotations. For all practical purposes within the monitoring well installation industry, grout refers to the solidified material which is installed and occupies the annular space above the bentonite pellet seal. Grout, most of the time, is made up of one or two assemblages of material, (e.g., cement and/or bentonite). A cement-bentonite grout, which is the most common type of grout used in monitoring well completions, normally is a mixture of cement, bentonite, and water at a ratio of one 90-pound bag of Portland Type I cement, plus 3 to 5 pounds of granular or flake-type bentonite, and 6-7 gallons of water. A neat cement consists of one ninety-pound bag of Portland Type I cement and 6-7 gallons of water. A bentonite slurry (bentonite and water mixed to a thick but pumpable mixture) is sometimes used instead of grout for deep well installations where placement of bentonite pellets is difficult. Bentonite chips are also occasionally used for annular backfill in place of grout.

In certain cases, the borehole may be drilled to a depth greater than the anticipated well installation depth. For these cases, the well shall be backfilled to the desired depth with bentonite pellets/chips or sand. A short (1- to 2-foot) section of capped riser pipe sump is sometimes installed immediately below the screen, as a silt reservoir, when significant post-development silting is anticipated. This will ensure that the entire screen surface remains unobstructed.

5.2.4 Protective Casing

When the well is completed and grouted to the surface, a protective steel casing is typically placed over the top of the well. This casing generally has a hinged cap and can be locked to prevent vandalism. The protective casing has a larger diameter than the well and is set into the wet cement grout over the well upon completion. In addition, one hole is drilled just above the cement collar through the protective casing which acts as a weep hole for the flow of water which may enter the annulus during well development, purging, or sampling.

A protective casing which is level with the ground surface (flush-mounted) is used in roadway or parking lot applications where the top of a monitoring well must be below the pavement. The top of the riser pipe is placed 4 to 5 inches below the pavement, and a locking protective casing is cemented in place to 3 inches below the pavement. A large diameter, manhole-type protective collar is set into the wet cement around the well with the top set level with or slightly above the pavement. An appropriately-sized id is placed over the protective sleeve. The cement should be slightly mounded to direct pooled water away from the well head.

5.3 Monitoring Well Installation

Pertinent data regarding monitoring well installation shall be recorded on log sheets as depicted and discussed in SOP SA-6.3. Attachments to this referenced SOP illustrate terms and physical construction of various types of monitoring wells.

5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments

After the borehole is drilled to the desired depth, well installation can begin. The procedure for well installation will partially be dictated by the stability of the formation in which the well is being placed. If the borehole collapses immediately after the drilling tools are withdrawn, then a temporary casing must be installed and well installation will proceed through the center of the temporary casing, and continue as the temporary casing is withdrawn from the borehole. In the case of hollow-stem auger drilling, the augers will act to stabilize the borehole during well installation.

Before the screen and riser pipe are lowered into the borehole, all pipe and screen sections should be measured with an engineer's rule to ensure proper placement. When measuring sections, the threads on one end of the pipe or screen must be excluded while measuring, since the pipe and screen sections are screwed flush together.

After the screen and riser pipe are lowered through the temporary casing, the sand pack can be installed. A weighted tape measure must be used during the installation procedure to carefully monitor installation progress. The sand is slowly poured into the annulus between the riser pipe and temporary casing, as the casing is withdrawn. Sand should always be kept within the temporary casing during withdrawal in order to ensure an adequate sand pack. However, if too much sand is within the temporary casing (greater than 1 foot above the bottom of the casing) bridging between the temporary casing and riser pipe may occur. Centralizers may be used at the geologist's discretion, one above and one below the screen, to assure enough annular space for sand pack placement.

After the sand pack is installed to the desired depth (at least 1 foot above the top of the screen), then the bentonite pellet seal (or equivalent), can be installed in the same manner as the sand pack. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets should be installed above the sand pack. Pellets should be added slowly and their fall monitored closely to ensure that bridging does not occur.

The cement-bentonite grout is then mixed and tremied into the annulus as the temporary casing or augers are withdrawn. Finally, the protective casing can be installed as detailed in Section 5.2.4.

5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells

When drilling and installing a well in a confined aquifer, proper well installation techniques must be applied to avoid cross contamination between aquifers. Under most conditions, this can be accomplished by installing double-cased wells. This is accomplished by drilling a large-diameter boring through the upper aquifer, 1 to 5 feet into the underlying confining layer, and setting and pressure grouting or tremie grouting a large-diameter casing into the confining layer. The grout material must fill the space between the native material and the outer casing. A smaller diameter boring is then continued through the confining layer for

installation of the monitoring well as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. Sufficient time (determined by the field geologist), must be allowed for setting of the grout prior to drilling through the confined layer.

5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells

When installing bedrock monitoring wells, a large diameter boring is drilled through the overburden and approximately 5 –10 feet into bedrock. A casing (typically steel) is installed and either pressure grouted or tremie grouted in place. After the grout has cured, a smaller diameter boring is continued into bedrock to the desired depth. If the boring does not collapse, the well can be left open, and a screen is not necessary. If the boring collapses, then a screen is required and can be installed as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. If a screen is to be used, then the casing which is installed through the overburden and into the bedrock does not require grouting and can be removed when the final well installation is completed.

5.3.4 Drive Points

Drive points can be installed with either a sledge hammer, drop hammer, or a mechanical vibrator. The screen section is threaded and tightened onto the riser pipe with pipe wrenches. The drive point is simply pounded into the subsurface to the desired depth. If a heavy drop hammer is used, then a tripod and pulley setup is required to lift the hammer. Drive points typically cannot be manually driven to depths exceeding 10 feet.

Direct push sampling/monitoring point installation methods, using a direct push rig or drilling rig, are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques

Certain innovative sampling devices have proven advantageous. These devices are essentially screened samplers installed in a borehole with only small-diameter tubes extending to the surface. This reduces drilling costs, decreases the volume of stagnant water, and provides a sampling system that minimizes cross-contamination from sampling equipment. Four manufacturers of these samplers include Timco Manufacturing Company, Inc., of Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin, BARCAD Systems, Inc., of Concord, Massachusetts, Westbay Instruments Ltd. of Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada and the University of Waterloo at Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.. Each manufacturer offers various construction materials.

5.4 Well Development Methods

The purpose of well development is to stabilize and increase the permeability of the gravel pack around the well screen, and to restore the permeability of the formation which may have been reduced by drilling operations. Wells are typically developed until all fine material and drilling water is removed from the well. Sequential measurements of pH, conductivity, turbidity, and temperature taken during development may yield information (stabilized values) regarding whether sufficient development has been performed. The selection of the well development method shall be made by the field geologist and is based on the drilling methods, well construction and installation details, and the characteristics of the formation that the well is screened in. The primary methods of well development are summarized below. A more detailed discussion may be found in Driscoll (1986).

5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing

Wells may be developed by alternatively drawing the water level down at a high rate (by pumping or bailing) and then reversing the flow direction (backwashing) so that water is passing from the well into the formation. This back and forth movement of water through the well screen and gravel pack serves to

remove fines from the formation immediately adjacent to the well, while preventing bridging (wedging) of sand grains. Backwashing can be accomplished by several methods, including pouring water into the well and then bailing, starting and stopping a pump intermittently to change water levels, or forcing water into the well under pressure through a water-tight fitting ("rawhiding"). Care should be taken when backwashing not to apply too much pressure, which could damage or destroy the well screen.

5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger

A surge plunger (also called a surge block) is approximately the same diameter as the well casing and is aggressively moved up and down within the well to agitate the water, causing it to move in and out of the screens. This movement of water pulls fine materials into the well, where they may be removed by any of several methods, and prevents bridging of sand particles in the gravel pack. There are two basic types of surge plungers; solid and valved surge plungers. In formations with low yields, a valved surge plunger may be preferred, as solid plungers tend to force water out of the well at a greater rate than it will flow back in. Valved plungers are designed to produce a greater inflow than outflow of water during surging.

5.4.3 Compressed Air

Compressed air can be used to develop a well by either of two methods: backwashing or surging. Backwashing is done by forcing water out through the screens, using increasing air pressure inside a sealed well, then releasing the pressurized air to allow the water to flow back into the well. Care should be taken when using this method so that the water level does not drop below the top of the screen, thus introducing air into the formation and reducing well yield. Surging, or the "open well" method, consists of alternately releasing large volumes of air suddenly into an open well below the water level to produce a strong surge by virtue of the resistance of water head, friction, and inertia. Pumping of the well is subsequently done using the air lift method.

5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting

In the high velocity jetting method, water is forced at high velocities from a plunger-type device and through the well screen to loosen fine particles from the sand pack and surrounding formation. The jetting tool is slowly rotated and raised and lowered along the length of the well screen to develop the entire screened area. Jetting using a hose lowered into the well may also be effective. The fines washed into the screen during this process can then be bailed or pumped from the well.

6.0 RECORDS

A critical part of monitoring well installation is recording of all significant details and events in the site logbook or field notebook. The geologist must record the exact depths of significant hydrogeological features, screen placement, gravel pack placement, and bentonite placement.

A Monitoring Well Sheet (see Attachments to SOP SA-6.3) shall be completed, ensuring the uniform recording of data for each installation and rapid identification of missing information. Well depth, length, materials of construction, length and openings of screen, length and type of riser, and depth and type of all backfill materials shall be recorded. Additional information shall include location, installation date, problems encountered, water levels before and after well installation, cross-reference to the geologic boring log, and methods used during the installation and development process. Documentation is very important to prevent problems involving questionable sample validity. Somewhat different information will need to be recorded, depending on whether the well is completed in overburden (single- or double-cased), as a cased well in bedrock, or as an open hole in bedrock.

The quantities of sand, bentonite, and grout placed in the well are also important. The geologist shall calculate the annular space volume and have an idea of the quantity of material needed to fill the annular

space. Volumes of backfill significantly higher than the calculated volume may indicate a problem such as a large cavity, while a smaller backfill volume may indicate a cave-in or bridging of the backfill materials. Any problems with rig operation or down-time shall be recorded and may affect the driller's final fee.

7.0 REFERENCES

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Cosby, and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Groundwater Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

Barcelona, M. J., P. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Groundwater Monitoring of Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Publication SW-611, Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1989.

ATTACHMENT A

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material						
	PVC 1	Galvanized Steel	Carbon Steel	Lo-carbon Steel	Stainless Steel 304	Stainless Steel 316	Teflon*
Buffered Weak Acid	100	56	51	59	97	100	100
Weak Acid	98	59	43	47	96	100	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	48	57	60	80	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	64	69	73	73	98	100	100
Percent Overall Rating	91	58	56	59	93	96	100

Preliminary Ranking of Rigid Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Stainless Steel 316
3. Stainless Steel 304
4 PVC 1
5 Lo-Carbon Steel
6 Galvanized Steel
7 Carbon Steel

* Trademark of DuPont

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material								
	PVC Flexible	PP	PE Conv.	PE Linear	PMM	Viton®*	Silicone	Neoprene	Teflon®*
Buffered Weak Acid	97	97	100	97	90	92	87	85	100
Weak Acid	92	90	94	96	78	78	75	75	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	100	100	100	95	100	78	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	62	71	40	60	49	78	49	44	100
Percent Overall Rating	88	90	84	88	78	87	72	72	100

Preliminary Ranking of Semi-Rigid or Elastomeric Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Polypropylene (PP)
3. PVC Flexible/PE Linear
4 Viton®
5 PE Conventional
6 Plexiglas/Lucite (PMM)
7 Silicone/Neoprene

* Trademark of DuPont

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983

ATTACHMENT B

COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION

Characteristic	Stainless Steel	PVC
Strength	Use in deep wells to prevent compression and closing of screen/riser.	Use when shear and compressive strength are not critical.
Weight	Relatively heavier.	Light-weight; floats in water.
Cost	Relatively expensive.	Relatively inexpensive.
Corrosivity	Deteriorates more rapidly in corrosive water.	Non-corrosive -- may deteriorate in presence of ketones, aromatics, alkyl sulfides, or some chlorinated hydrocarbons.
Ease of Use	Difficult to adjust size or length in the field.	Easy to handle and work with in the field.
Preparation for Use	Should be steam cleaned if organics will be subsequently sampled.	Never use glue fittings -- pipes should be threaded or pressure fitted. Should be steam cleaned when used for monitoring wells.
Interaction with Contaminants*	May sorb organic or inorganic substances when oxidized.	May sorb or release organic substances.

* See also Attachment A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 SAMPLING, MONITORING, AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT 4
5.3 CALCULATIONS OF WELL VOLUME 4
5.4 EVACUATION OF STATIC WATER (PURGING) 5
5.4.1 General 5
5.4.2 Evacuation Devices 5
5.5 ONSITE WATER QUALITY TESTING 6
5.5.1 Measurement of pH 7
5.5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance 9
5.5.3 Measurement of Temperature 10
5.5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen 11
5.5.5 Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential 12
5.5.6 Measurement of Turbidity 13
5.5.7 Measurement of Salinity 14
5.6 SAMPLING 15
5.6.1 Sampling Plan 15
5.6.2 Sampling Methods 16
5.7 LOW FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING 17
5.7.1 Scope & Application 17
5.7.2 Equipment 17
5.7.3 Purging and Sampling Procedure 18

6.0 REFERENCES **20**

ATTACHMENTS

A PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION 21
B GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET 24
C LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET 25

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information regarding the sampling of groundwater wells.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment, onsite water quality testing, and techniques for groundwater sampling. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require modifications to methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Conductivity – Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of an aqueous solution to carry an electric current. This ability depends on the presence of ions, their total concentration, mobility, valence, and relative concentrations, and on temperature of measure. Conductivity is highly dependent on temperature and should be reported at a particular temperature, i.e., 20.2 mS/cm at 14°C.

Dissolved Oxygen (DO) – DO levels in natural and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical, and biochemical activities in the water sample.

Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) - A measure of the activity ratio of oxidizing and reducing species as determined by the electromotive force developed by a noble metal electrode, immersed in water, as referenced against a standard hydrogen electrode.

pH - The negative logarithm (base 10) of the hydrogen ion activity. The hydrogen ion activity is related to the hydrogen ion concentration, and, in a relatively weak solution, the two are nearly equal. Thus, for all practical purposes, pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration.

pH Paper - Indicator paper that turns different colors depending on the pH of the solution to which it is exposed. Comparison with color standards supplied by the manufacturer will then give an indication of the solution's pH.

Salinity – The measurement of dissolved salts in a given mass of solution. Note: most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

Turbidity – Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, fine organic and inorganic matter. Turbidity is an expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - Responsible for selecting and detailing the specific groundwater sampling techniques, onsite water quality testing (type, frequency, and location), and equipment to be used, and providing detailed input in this regard to the project plan documents. The project hydrogeologist is also responsible for properly briefing and overseeing the performance of the site sampling personnel.

Project Geologist/Field Sample Technician - is primarily responsible for the proper acquisition of the groundwater samples. He/she is also responsible for the actual analyses of onsite water quality samples, as well as instrument calibration, care, and maintenance. When appropriate, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field technicians).

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

To be useful and accurate, a groundwater sample must be representative of the particular zone of the water being sampled. The physical, chemical, and bacteriological integrity of the sample must be maintained from the time of sampling to the time of analysis in order to keep any changes in water quality parameters to a minimum.

Methods for withdrawing samples from completed wells include the use of pumps, compressed air, bailers, and various types of samplers. The primary considerations in obtaining a representative sample of the groundwater are to avoid collection of stagnant (standing) water in the well and to avoid physical or chemical alteration of the water due to sampling techniques. In a non-pumping well, there will be little or no vertical mixing of water in the well pipe or casing, and stratification will occur. The well water in the screened section will mix with the groundwater due to normal flow patterns, but the well water above the screened section will remain isolated and become stagnant. To safeguard against collecting non-representative stagnant water in a sample, the following approach shall be followed prior to sample acquisition:

1. All monitoring wells shall be purged prior to obtaining a sample. Evacuation of three to five volumes is recommended prior to sampling. In a high-yielding groundwater formation and where there is no stagnant water in the well above the screened section, extensive evacuation prior to sample withdrawal is not as critical.

2. For wells that can be purged dry, the well shall be evacuated and allowed to recover to 75% full capacity prior to sample acquisition. If the recovery rate is fairly rapid, evacuation of more than one volume of water is required.

3. For high-yielding monitoring wells which cannot be evacuated to dryness, there is no absolute safeguard against contaminating the sample with stagnant water. One of the following techniques shall be used to minimize this possibility:

   - A submersible pump or the intake line of a surface pump or bailer shall be placed just below the water surface when removing the stagnant water and lowered as the water level drops. Three to five volumes of water shall be removed to provide reasonable assurance that all stagnant water has been evacuated. Once this is accomplished, a bailer or other approved device may be used to collect the sample for analysis.

   - The intake line of the sampling pump (or the submersible pump itself) unless otherwise directed shall be placed near the center of the screened section, and approximately one casing volume of water shall be pumped from the well at a low purge rate, equal to the well's recovery rate (low flow sampling).

Stratification of contaminants may exist in the aquifer. Concentration gradients as a result of mixing and dispersion processes, layers of variable permeability, and the presence of separate-phase product (i.e.,

floating hydrocarbons) may cause stratification. Excessive pumping or improper sampling methods can dilute or increase the contaminant concentrations in the recovered sample compared to what is representative of the integrated water column as it naturally occurs at that point, thus the result is the collection of a non-representative sample.

5.2 Sampling, Monitoring, and Evacuation Equipment

Sample containers shall conform with the guidelines expressed in SOP SA-6.1.

The following equipment shall be on hand when sampling groundwater wells (reference SOPs SA-6.1 and SA-7.1):

- Sample packaging and shipping equipment - Coolers for sample shipping and cooling, chemical preservatives, appropriate sampling containers and filler, ice, labels and chain-of-custody documents.
- Field tools and instrumentation - Multi-parameters water quality meter capable of measuring ORP, pH, temperature, DO, specific conductance, turbidity and salinity or individual meters (as applicable), pH paper, camera and film (if appropriate), appropriate keys (for locked wells), water level indicator.
- Pumps
  - Shallow-well pumps: Centrifugal, bladder, suction, or peristaltic pumps with droplines, air-lift apparatus (compressor and tubing) where applicable.
  - Deep-well pumps: Submersible pump and electrical power-generating unit, or bladder pumps where applicable.
- Other sampling equipment - Bailers and inert line with tripod-pulley assembly (if necessary).
- Pails - Plastic, graduated.
- Decontamination solutions - Deionized water, potable water, laboratory detergents, 10% nitric acid solution (as required), and analytical-grade solvent (e.g., pesticide-grade isopropanol), as required.

Ideally, sample withdrawal equipment shall be completely inert, economical, easily cleaned, cleaned prior to use, reusable, able to operate at remote sites in the absence of power sources, and capable of delivering variable rates for well purging and sample collection.

5.3 Calculations of Well Volume

To insure that the proper volume of water has been removed from the well prior to sampling it is first necessary to know the volume of standing water in the well pipe. This volume can be easily calculated by the following method. Calculations shall be entered in the site logbook or field notebook or on a sample log sheet form (see SOP SA-6.3):

- Obtain all available information on well construction (location, casing, screens, etc.).
- Determine well or inner casing diameter.
- Measure and record static water level (depth below ground level or top of casing reference point).
- Determine depth of well by sounding using a clean, decontaminated, weighted tape measure.

- Calculate number of linear feet of static water (total depth or length of well pipe minus the depth to static water level).

- Calculate one static well volume in gallons $V = (0.163)(T)(r^2)1$

where:	V	=	Static volume of well in gallons.
	T=		Thickness of water table in the well measured in feet (i.e., linear feet of static water).
	r	=	Inside radius of well casing in inches.
	0.163	=	A constant conversion factor which compensates for the conversion of the casing radius from inches to feet, the conversion of cubic feet to gallons, and pi.

- Per evacuation volumes discussed above, determine the minimum amount to be evacuated before sampling.

5.4 Evacuation of Static Water (Purging)

5.4.1 General

The amount of purging a well shall receive prior to sample collection will depend on the intent of the monitoring program and the hydrogeologic conditions. Programs to determine overall quality of water resources may require long pumping periods to obtain a sample that is representative of a large volume of that aquifer. The pumped volume may be specified prior to sampling so that the sample can be a composite of a known volume of the aquifer. Alternately the well can be pumped until the parameters such as temperature, specific conductance, pH, and turbidity (as applicable), have stabilized. Onsite measurements of these parameters shall be recorded in the site logbook, field notebook, or on standardized data sheets.

5.4.2 Evacuation Devices

The following discussion is limited to those devices commonly used at hazardous waste sites. Attachment A provides guidance on the proper evacuation device to use for given sampling situations. Note that all of these techniques involve equipment which is portable and readily available.

Bailers

Bailers are the simplest evacuation devices used and have many advantages. They generally consist of a length of pipe with a sealed bottom (bucket-type bailer) or, as is more useful and favored, with a ball check-valve at the bottom. An inert line is used to lower the bailer and retrieve the sample.

Advantages of bailers include:

- Few limitations on size and materials used for bailers.
- No external power source needed.
- Bailers are inexpensive, and can be dedicated and hung in a well to reduce the chances of cross-contamination.
- Bailers are relatively easy to decontaminate.

Limitations on the use of bailers include the following:

- It is time consuming to remove stagnant water using a bailer.
- Transfer of sample may cause aeration.
- Use of bailers is physically demanding, especially in warm temperatures at protection levels above Level D.

Suction Pumps

There are many different types of inexpensive suction pumps including centrifugal, diaphragm, and peristaltic pumps. Centrifugal and diaphragm pumps can be used for well evacuation at a fast pumping rate and for sampling at a low pumping rate. The peristaltic pump is a low volume pump that uses rollers to squeeze a flexible tubing, thereby creating suction. This tubing can be dedicated to a well to prevent cross contamination.

These pumps are all portable, inexpensive and readily available. However, because they are based on suction, their use is restricted to areas with water levels within 20 to 25 feet of the ground surface. A significant limitation is that the vacuum created by these pumps can cause significant loss of dissolved gases and volatile organics.

Air-Lift Samplers

This group of pump samplers uses gas pressure either in the annulus of the well or in a venturi to force the water up a sampling tube. These pumps are also relatively inexpensive. Air (or gas)-lift samplers are more suitable for well development than for sampling because the samples may be aerated, leading to pH changes and subsequent trace metal precipitation, or loss of volatile organics.

Submersible Pumps

Submersible pumps take in water and push the sample up a sample tube to the surface. The power sources for these samplers may be compressed gas or electricity. The operation principles vary and the displacement of the sample can be by an inflatable bladder, sliding piston, gas bubble, or impeller. Pumps are available for 2-inch-diameter wells and larger. These pumps can lift water from considerable depths (several hundred feet).

Limitations of this class of pumps include:

- They may have low delivery rates.
- Many models of these pumps are expensive.
- Compressed gas or electric power is needed.
- Sediment in water may cause clogging of the valves or eroding the impellers with some of these pumps.
- Decontamination of internal components can be difficult and time-consuming.

5.5 Onsite Water Quality Testing

This section describes the procedures and equipment required to measure the following parameters of an aqueous sample in the field:

- pH
- Specific Conductance
- Temperature
- Dissolved Oxygen (DO)
- Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP)

- Turbidity
- Salinity

This section is applicable for use in an onsite groundwater quality monitoring program to be conducted at a hazardous or nonhazardous site. The procedures and equipment described are applicable to groundwater samples and are not, in general, subject to solution interferences from color, turbidity, and colloidal material or suspended matter.

This section provides general information for measuring the parameters listed above with instruments and techniques in common use. Since instruments from different manufacturers may vary, review of the manufacturer's literature pertaining to the use of a specific instrument is required before use. Most meters used to measure field parameters require calibration on a daily basis. Refer to SOP 6.3 for example equipment calibration log.

5.5.1 Measurement of pH

5.5.1.1 General

Measurement of pH is one of the most important and frequently used tests in water chemistry. Practically every phase of water supply and wastewater treatment such as acid-base neutralization, water softening, and corrosion control is pH dependent. Likewise, the pH of leachate can be correlated with other chemical analyses to determine the probable source of contamination. It is therefore important that reasonably accurate pH measurements be taken.

Two methods are given for pH measurement: the pH meter and pH indicator paper. The indicator paper is used when only a rough estimate of the pH is required, and the pH meter when a more accurate measurement is needed. The response of a pH meter can be affected to a slight degree by high levels of colloidal or suspended solids, but the effect is usually small and generally of little significance. Consequently, specific methods to overcome this interference are not described. The response of pH paper is unaffected by solution interferences from color, turbidity, colloidal or suspended materials unless extremely high levels capable of coating or masking the paper are encountered. In such cases, use of a pH meter is recommended.

5.5.1.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Use of pH papers for pH measurement relies on a chemical reaction caused by the acidity or alkalinity of the solution created by the addition of the water sample reacting with the indicator compound on the paper. Various types of pH papers are available, including litmus (for general acidity or alkalinity determination) and specific pH range hydrion paper.

Use of a pH meter relies on the same principle as other ion-specific electrodes. Measurement relies on establishment of a potential difference across a glass or other type of membrane in response to (in this instance, hydrogen) ion concentration across that membrane. The membrane is conductive to ionic species and, in combination with a standard or reference electrode, a potential difference proportional to the ion concentration is generated and measured.

5.5.1.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking pH measurements:

- Stand-alone portable pH meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).

- Combination electrode with polymer body to fit the above meter (alternately a pH electrode and a reference electrode can be used if the pH meter is equipped with suitable electrode inputs).
- Buffer solutions, as specified by the manufacturer.
- pH indicator paper, to cover the pH range 2 through 12.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.1.4 Measurement Techniques for Field Determination of pH

pH Meter

The following procedure is used for measuring pH with a pH meter (meter standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Inspect the instrument and batteries prior to initiation of the field effort.
- Check the integrity of the buffer solutions used for field calibration. Buffer solutions need to be changed often as a result of degradation upon exposure to the atmosphere.
- If applicable, make sure all electrolyte solutions within the electrode(s) are at their proper levels and that no air bubbles are present within the electrode(s).
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer) following manufacturer's instructions. Record calibration data on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Immerse the electrode(s) in the sample. Stabilization may take several seconds to minutes. If the pH continues to drift, the sample temperature may not be stable, a physical reaction (e.g., degassing) may be taking place in the sample, or the meter or electrode may be malfunctioning. This must be clearly noted in the logbook.
- Read and record the pH of the sample. pH shall be recorded to the nearest 0.01 pH unit. Also record the sample temperature.
- Rinse the electrode(s) with deionized water.
- Store the electrode(s) in an appropriate manner when not in use.

Any visual observation of conditions which may interfere with pH measurement, such as oily materials, or turbidity, shall be noted.

pH Paper

Use of pH paper is very simple and requires no sample preparation, standardization, etc. pH paper is available in several ranges, including wide-range (indicating approximately pH 1 to 12), mid-range (approximately pH 0 to 6, 6 to 9, 8 to 14) and narrow-range (many available, with ranges as narrow as 1.5 pH units). The appropriate range of pH paper shall be selected. If the pH is unknown the investigation shall start with wide-range paper and proceed with successively narrower range paper until the sample pH is adequately determined.

5.5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance

5.5.2.1 General

Conductance provides a measure of dissolved ionic species in water and can be used to identify the direction and extent of migration of contaminants in groundwater or surface water. It can also be used as a measure of subsurface biodegradation or to indicate alternate sources of groundwater contamination.

Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of a water sample to carry an electric current. This value depends on the total concentration of the ionized substances dissolved in the water and the temperature at which the measurement is made. The mobility of each of the various dissolved ions, their valences, and their actual and relative concentrations affect conductivity.

It is important to obtain a specific conductance measurement soon after taking a sample, since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon dioxide from the air all affect the specific conductance. Most conductivity meters in use today display specific conductance (SC); units of milliSiemens per centimeter, which is the conductivity normalized to temperature @ 25°C. This format (SC) is the required units recorded on the groundwater sample log field form (Attachment B).

5.5.2.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

An aqueous system containing ions will conduct an electric current. In a direct-current field, the positive ions migrate toward the negative electrode, while the negatively charged ions migrate toward the positive electrode. Most inorganic acids, bases and salts (such as hydrochloric acid, sodium carbonate, or sodium chloride, respectively) are relatively good conductors. Conversely, organic compounds such as sucrose or benzene, which do not dissociate in aqueous solution, conduct a current very poorly, if at all.

A conductance cell and a Wheatstone Bridge (for the measurement of potential difference) may be used for measurement of electrical resistance. The ratio of current applied to voltage across the cell may also be used as a measure of conductance. The core element of the apparatus is the conductivity cell containing the solution of interest. Depending on ionic strength of the aqueous solution to be tested, a potential difference is developed across the cell which can be converted directly or indirectly (depending on instrument type) to a measurement of specific conductance.

5.5.2.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking specific conductance (SC) measurements:

- Stand alone portable conductivity meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

A variety of conductivity meters are available which may also be used to monitor salinity and temperature. Probe types and cable lengths vary, so equipment must be obtained to meet the specific requirement of the sampling program.

5.5.2.4 Measurement Techniques for Specific Conductance

The steps involved in taking specific conductance measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer), according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet. Potassium chloride solutions with a SC closest to the values expected in the field shall be used for calibration.
- Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.
- Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the conductivity.
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the electrode with deionized water.

If the specific conductance measurements become erratic, recalibrate the instrument and see the manufacturer's instructions for details.

5.5.3 Measurement of Temperature

5.5.3.1 General

In combination with other parameters, temperature can be a useful indicator of the likelihood of biological action in a water sample. It can also be used to trace the flow direction of contaminated groundwater. Temperature measurements shall be taken in-situ, or as quickly as possible in the field. Collected water samples may rapidly equilibrate with the temperature of their surroundings.

5.5.3.2 Equipment

Temperature measurements may be taken with alcohol-toluene, mercury filled, dial-type thermometers or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).. In addition, various meters such as specific conductance or dissolved oxygen meters, which have temperature measurement capabilities, may also be used. Using such instrumentation along with suitable probes and cables, in-situ measurements of temperature at great depths can be performed.

5.5.3.3 Measurement Techniques for Water Temperature

If a thermometer is used to determine the temperature for a water sample:

- Immerse the thermometer in the sample until temperature equilibrium is obtained (1-3 minutes). To avoid the possibility of cross-contamination, the thermometer shall not be inserted into samples which will undergo subsequent chemical analysis.
- Record values in a field logbook or sample log sheet.

If a temperature meter or probe is used, the instrument shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's recommendations.

5.5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen

5.5.4.1 General

Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in natural water and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical and biochemical activities in the water body. Conversely, the growth of many aquatic organisms as well as the rate of corrosivity, are dependent on the dissolved oxygen concentration. Thus, analysis for dissolved oxygen is a key test in water pollution and waste treatment process control. If at all possible, DO measurements shall be taken in-situ, since concentration may show a large change in a short time if the sample is not adequately preserved.

The monitoring method discussed herein is limited to the use of dissolved oxygen meters only. Chemical methods of analysis (i.e., Winkler methods) are available, but require more equipment and greater sample manipulation. Furthermore, DO meters, using a membrane electrode, are suitable for highly polluted waters, because the probe is completely submersible, and is not susceptible to interference caused by color, turbidity, colloidal material or suspended matter.

5.5.4.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Dissolved oxygen probes are normally electrochemical cells that have two solid metal electrodes of different nobility immersed in an electrolyte. The electrolyte is retained by an oxygen-permeable membrane. The metal of highest nobility (the cathode) is positioned at the membrane. When a suitable potential exists between the two metals, reduction of oxygen to hydroxide ion (OH^-) occurs at the cathode surface. An electrical current is developed that is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen molecules at the cathode.

Since the current produced in the probe is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen at the cathode, it is important that a fresh supply of sample always be in contact with the membrane. Otherwise, the oxygen in the aqueous layer along the membrane is quickly depleted and false low readings are obtained. It is therefore necessary to stir the sample (or the probe) constantly to maintain fresh solution near the membrane interface. Stirring, however, shall not be so vigorous that additional oxygen is introduced through the air-water interface at the sample surface. To avoid this possibility, some probes are equipped with stirrers to agitate the solution near the probe, while leaving the surface of the solution undisturbed.

Dissolved oxygen probes are relatively unaffected by interferences. Interferences that can occur are reactions with oxidizing gases (such as chlorine) or with gases such as hydrogen sulfide, which are not easily depolarized from the indicating electrode. If a gaseous interference is suspected, it shall be noted in the field log book and checked if possible. Temperature variations can also cause interference because probes exhibit temperature sensitivity. Automatic temperature compensation is normally provided by the manufacturer.

5.5.4.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed to measure dissolved oxygen concentration:

- Stand alone portable dissolved oxygen meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Sufficient cable to allow the probe to contact the sample.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.4.4 Measurement Techniques for Dissolved Oxygen Determination

Probes differ as to specifics of use. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to obtain an accurate reading. The following general steps shall be used to measure the dissolved oxygen concentration:

- The equipment shall be calibrated and have its batteries checked before going to the field.
- The probe shall be conditioned in a water sample for as long a period as practical before use in the field. Long periods of dry storage followed by short periods of use in the field may result in inaccurate readings.
- The instrument shall be calibrated in the field according to manufacturer's recommendations or in a freshly air-saturated water sample of known temperature.
- Record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration sheet.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water.
- Immerse the probe in the sample. Be sure to provide for sufficient flow past the membrane by stirring the sample. Probes without stirrers placed in wells can be moved up and down.
- Record the dissolved oxygen content and temperature of the sample in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water.
- Recalibrate the probe when the membrane is replaced, or as needed. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Note that in-situ placement of the probe is preferable, since sample handling is not involved. This however, may not always be practical.

Special care shall be taken during sample collection to avoid turbulence which can lead to increased oxygen solubilization and positive test interferences.

5.5.5 Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential

5.5.5.1 General

The oxidation-reduction potential (ORP) provides a measure of the tendency of organic or inorganic compounds to exist in an oxidized state. The ORP parameter therefore provides evidence of the likelihood of anaerobic degradation of biodegradable organics or the ratio of activities of oxidized to reduced species in the sample.

5.5.5.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

When an inert metal electrode, such as platinum, is immersed in a solution, a potential is developed at that electrode depending on the ions present in the solution. If a reference electrode is placed in the same solution, an ORP electrode pair is established. This electrode pair allows the potential difference between the two electrodes to be measured and is dependent on the concentration of the ions in solution. By this measurement, the ability to oxidize or reduce species in solution may be determined. Supplemental

measurements, such as dissolved oxygen, may be correlated with ORP to provide a knowledge of the quality of the solution, water, or wastewater.

5.5.5.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for measuring the oxidation-reduction potential of a solution:

- Combination meters with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Reference solution as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.5.4 Measurement Techniques for Oxidation-Reduction Potential

The following procedure is used for measuring oxidation-reduction potential:

- The equipment shall be checked using the manufacturer's recommended reference solution and have its batteries checked before going to the field.
- Thoroughly rinse the electrode with deionized water.
- If the probe does not respond properly to the recommended reference solution, then verify the sensitivity of the electrodes by noting the change in millivolt reading when the pH of a test solution is altered. The ORP will increase when the pH of a test solution decreases, and the ORP will decrease if the test solution pH is increased. Place the sample in a clean container and agitate the sample. Insert the electrodes and note the ORP drops sharply when the caustic is added (i.e., pH is raised) thus indicating the electrodes are sensitive and operating properly. If the ORP increases sharply when the caustic is added, the polarity is reversed and must be corrected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or the probe should be replaced.
- Record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.

5.5.6 Measurement of Turbidity

5.5.6.1 General

Turbidity is an expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample. Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, finely divided organic and inorganic matter, soluble colored organic compounds, and microscopic organisms, including plankton.

It is important to obtain a turbidity reading immediately after taking a sample, since irreversible changes in turbidity may occur if the sample is stored too long.

5.5.6.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Turbidity is measured by the Nephelometric Method. This method is based on a comparison of the intensity of light scattered by the sample under defined conditions with the intensity of light scattered by a standard reference suspension under the same conditions. The higher the scattered light intensity, the higher the turbidity.

Formazin polymer is used as the reference turbidity standard suspension because of its ease of preparation combined with a higher reproducibility of its light-scattering properties than clay or turbid

natural water. The turbidity of a specified concentration of formazin suspension is defined as 40 nephelometric units. This same suspension has an approximate turbidity of 40 Jackson units when measured on the candle turbidmeter. Therefore, nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) based on the formazin preparation will approximate units derived from the candle turbidimeter but will not be identical to them.

5.5.6.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for turbidity measurement:

- Light meter (e.g., LaMotte 2020) which calibrates easily using test cells with standards of 0.0 NTUs, and 10 NTUs, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.6.4 Measurement Techniques for Turbidity

The steps involved in taking turbidity measurements utilizing an electrode (e) or light meter (l) are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the electrode with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water (applies to "e").
- Fill the light meters glass test cell with ~5 ml of sample, screw on cap, wipe off glass, place test cell in light meter and close the lid (applies to "l").
- Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the turbidity (applies to "e").
- The reading must be taken immediately as suspended solids will settle over time resulting in a lower, inaccurate turbidity reading.
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet. Include a physical description of the sample, including color, qualitative estimate of turbidity, etc.
- Rinse the electrode or test cell with deionized water.

5.5.7 Measurement of Salinity

5.5.7.1 General

Salinity is a unitless property of industrial and natural waters. It is the measurement of dissolved salts in a given mass of solution. Note: Most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and

temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

5.5.7.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Salinity is determined automatically from the meter's conductivity and temperature readings according to algorithms (found in *Standard methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*). Depending on the meter, the results are displayed in either ppt or %. The salinity measurements are carried out in reference to the conductivity of standard seawater (*corrected to S = 35*).

5.5.7.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for Salinity measurements:

- Multi-parameter water quality meter capable of measuring conductive, temperature and converting them to salinity (e.g., Horiba U-10 or YSI 600 series).
- Calibration Solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.7.4 Measurement Techniques for Salinity

The steps involved in taking Salinity measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the cell with the sample to be tested.
- Immerse the multi-probe in the sample and measure the salinity. Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probes with deionized water.

5.6 Sampling

5.6.1 Sampling Plan

The sampling approach consisting of the following, shall be developed as part of the project plan documents which are approved prior to beginning work in the field:

- Background and objectives of sampling.
- Brief description of area and waste characterization.
- Identification of sampling locations, with map or sketch, and applicable well construction data (well size, depth, screened interval, reference elevation).

- Intended number, sequence volumes, and types of samples. If the relative degrees of contamination between wells is unknown or insignificant, a sampling sequence which facilitates sampling logistics may be followed. Where some wells are known or strongly suspected of being highly contaminated, these shall be sampled last to reduce the risk of cross-contamination between wells as a result of the sampling procedures.
- Sample preservation requirements.
- Work schedule.
- List of team members.
- List of observers and contacts.
- Other information, such as the necessity for a warrant or permission of entry, requirement for split samples, access problems, location of keys, etc.

5.6.2 Sampling Methods

The collection of a groundwater sample consists of the following steps:

1. The site Health & Safety Officer (or designee) will first open the well cap and use volatile organic detection equipment (PID or FID) on the escaping gases at the well head to determine the need for respiratory protection.
2. When proper respiratory protection has been donned, sound the well for total depth and water level (using clean equipment) and record these data on a groundwater sampling log sheet (see Attachment B); then calculate the fluid volume in the well pipe (as previously described in this SOP).
3. Calculate well volume to be removed as stated in Section 5.3.
4. Select the appropriate purging equipment (see Attachment A). If an electric submersible pump with packer is chosen, go to Step 10.
5. Lower the purging equipment or intake into the well to a short distance below the water level and begin water removal. Collect the purged water and dispose of it in an acceptable manner (as applicable). Lower the purging device, as required, to maintain submergence.
6. Measure the rate of discharge frequently. A graduated bucket or cylinder and stopwatch are most commonly used.
7. Observe the peristaltic pump intake for degassing "bubbles." If bubbles are abundant and the intake is fully submerged, this pump is not suitable for collecting samples for volatile organics.
8. Purge a minimum of three to five casing volumes before sampling. In low-permeability strata (i.e., if the well is pumped to dryness), one volume will suffice. Purged water shall be collected in a designated container and disposed in an acceptable manner.
9. If sampling using a pump, lower the pump intake to midscreen (or the middle of the open section in uncased wells) and collect the sample. If sampling with a bailer, lower the bailer to just below the water surface.

10. (For pump and packer assembly only). Lower the assembly into the well so that the packer is positioned just above the screen or open section. Inflate the packer. Purge a volume equal to at least twice the screened interval (or unscreened open section volume below the packer) before sampling. Packers shall always be tested in a casing section above ground to determine proper inflation pressures for good sealing.

11. In the event that recovery time of the well is very slow (e.g., 24 hours or greater), sample collection can be delayed until the following day. If the well has been purged early in the morning, sufficient water may be standing in the well by the day's end to permit sample collection. If the well is incapable of producing a sufficient volume of sample at any time, take the largest quantity available and record this occurrence in the site logbook.

12. Fill sample containers (preserve and label as described in SOP SA-6.1).

13. Replace the well cap and lock as appropriate. Make sure the well is readily identifiable as the source of the samples.

14. Process sample containers as described in SOP SA-6.1.

15. Decontaminate equipment as described in SOP SA-7.1.

5.7 Low Flow Purging and Sampling

5.7.1 Scope & Application

Low flow purging and sampling techniques are sometimes required for groundwater sampling activities. The purpose of low flow purging and sampling is to collect groundwater samples that contain "representative" amounts of mobile organic and inorganic constituents in the vicinity of the selected open well interval, at or near natural flow conditions. The minimum stress procedure emphasizes negligible water level drawdown and low pumping rates in order to collect samples with minimal alterations in water chemistry. This procedure is designed primarily to be used in wells with a casing diameter of 1 inch or more and a saturated screen, or open interval, length of ten feet or less. Samples obtained are suitable for analyses of common types of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, pesticides, PCBs, metals and other inorganic ions [cyanide, chloride, sulfate, etc.]). This procedure is not designed to collect non-aqueous phase liquids samples from wells containing light or dense non-aqueous phase liquids (LNAPLs or DNAPLs), using the low flow pumps.

The procedure is flexible for various well construction types and groundwater yields. The goal of the procedure is to obtain a turbidity level of less than 10 NTU and to achieve a water level drawdown of less than 0.3 feet during purging and sampling. If these goals cannot be achieved, sample collection can take place provided the remaining criteria in this procedure are met.

5.7.2 Equipment

The following equipment is required (as applicable) for low flow purging and sampling:

- Adjustable rate, submersible pump (e.g., centrifugal or bladder pump constructed of stainless steel or Teflon).
- Disposable clear plastic bottom filling bailers may be used to check for and obtain samples of LNAPLs or DNAPLs.

- Tubing - Teflon, Teflon-lined polyethylene, polyethylene, PVC, Tygon, or stainless steel tubing can be used to collect samples for analysis, depending on the analyses to be performed and regulatory requirements.
- Water level measuring device, 0.01 foot accuracy, (electronic devices are preferred for tracking water level drawdown during all pumping operations).
- Interface probe, if needed.
- Flow measurement supplies.
- Power source (generator, nitrogen tank, etc.). If a gasoline generator is used, it must be located downwind and at a safe distance from the well so that the exhaust fumes do not contaminate the samples.
- Indicator parameter monitoring instruments - pH, turbidity, specific conductance, and temperature. Use of a flow-through cell is recommended. Optional Indicators - ORP, salinity, and dissolved oxygen, flow-through cell is required. Standards to perform field calibration of instruments.
- Decontamination supplies.
- Logbook(s), and other forms (see Attachments B and C).
- Sample Bottles.
- Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical methods).
- Sample tags and/or labels.
- Well construction data, location map, field data from last sampling event (if available).
- Field Sampling Plan.
- PID or FID instrument for measuring VOCs (volatile organic compounds).

5.7.3 Purging and Sampling Procedure

Open monitoring well, measure head space gases using PID/FID. If there is an indication of off gassing when opening the well, wait 3-5 minutes to permit water level an opportunity to reach equilibrium.

Measure and record the water level immediately prior to placing the pump in the well.

Lower pump or tubing slowly into the well so that the pump intake is located at the center of the saturated screen length of the well. If possible keep the pump intake at least two feet above the bottom of the well, to minimize mobilization of sediment that may be present in the bottom of the well. Collection of turbidity-free water samples may be difficult if there is three feet or less of standing water in the well.

Start with the initial pump rate set at approximately 0.1 liters/minute. Use a graduated cylinder and stopwatch to measure the pumping rate. Adjust pumping rates as necessary to prevent drawdown from exceeding 0.3 feet during purging. If no drawdown is noted, the pump rate may be increased (to a max of 0.4 liters/minute) to expedite the purging and sampling event. The pump rate will be reduced if turbidity is greater than 10 NTUs after all other field parameters have stabilized. If groundwater is drawn down below

the top of the well screen, purging will cease or the well will be pumped to dryness and the well will be allowed to recover before purging continues. Slow recovering wells will be identified and purged at the beginning of the workday. If possible, samples will be colleted from these wells within the same workday and no later than 24 hours after the start of purging.

Measure the well water level using the water level meter every 5 to 10 minutes. Record the well water level on the Low-Flow Purge Data Form (Attachment C).

Record on the Low-Flow Purge Data Form every 5 to 10 minutes the water quality parameters (pH, specific conductance, temperature, turbidity, oxidation-reduction potential, dissolved oxygen and salinity or as specified by the approved site specific work plan) measured by the water quality meter and turbidity meter. If the cell needs to be cleaned during purging operations, continue pumping (allow the pump to discharge into a container) and disconnect the cell. Rinse the cell with distilled/deionized water. After cleaning is completed, reconnect the flow-through cell and continue purging. Document the cell cleaning on the Low-Flow Purge Data Form.

Measure the flow rate using a graduated cylinder. Remeasure the flow rate any time the pump rate is adjusted.

During purging, check for the presence of bubbles in the flow-through cell. The presence of bubbles is an indication that connections are not tight. If bubbles are observed, check for loose connections.

After stabilization is achieved, sampling can begin when a minimum of two saturated screen volumes have been removed and three consecutive readings, taken at 5 to 10 minute intervals, are within the following limits:

- pH ~~±0.2~~ 0.1 standard units
- Specific conductance ~~±10%~~ 3%
- Temperature ~~±10%~~ 3%
- Turbidity less than 10 NTUs
- Dissolved oxygen ±10%

If the above conditions have still not been met after the well has been purged for 4 hours, purging will be considered complete and sampling can begin. Record the final well stabilization parameters from the Low-Flow Purge Data Form onto the Groundwater Sample Log Form.

VOC samples are preferably collected first, directly into pre-preserved sample containers. Fill all sample containers by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

If the water column in the pump tubing collapses (water does not completely fill the tubing) before exiting the tubing, use one of the following procedures to collect VOC samples: (1) Collect the non-VOCs samples first, then increase the flow rate incrementally until the water column completely fills the tubing, collect the sample and record the new flow rate; (2) reduce the diameter of the existing tubing until the water column fills the tubing either by adding a connector (Teflon or stainless steel), or clamp which should reduce the flow rate by constricting the end of the tubing; (3) insert a narrow diameter Teflon tube into the pump's tubing so that the end of the tubing is in the water column and the other end of the tubing protrudes beyond the pump's tubing, collect sample from the narrow diameter tubing.

Prepare samples for shipping as per SOP SA-6.1.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1989. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A guide to the Selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

Johnson Division, UOP, Inc. 1975. Ground Water and Wells, A Reference Book for the Water Well Industry. Johnson Division, UOP, Inc., Saint Paul, Minnesota.

Nielsen, D. M. and G. L. Yeates, 1985. A Comparison of Sampling Mechanisms Available for Small-Diameter Ground Water Monitoring Wells. Ground Water Monitoring Review 5:83-98.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground Water Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Office of Solid Waste, United States Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

U.S. EPA, 1994. Groundwater Sampling Procedure - Low Flow Purge and Sampling (Draft Final). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region I.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1984. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water Data Acquisition, Chapter 5: Chemical and Physical Quality of Water and Sediment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

Diameter Casing		Bailer	Peristaltic Pump	Vacuum Pump	Air-lift	Diaphragm "Trash" Pump	Submersible Diaphragm Pump	Submersible Electric Pump	Submersible Electric Pump w/Packer
1.25-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X			
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X				
2-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X		
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X		
4-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X	X	X
6-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X
8-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 2

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
BarCad Systems, Inc.	BarCad Sampler	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, brass, nylon, aluminum oxide	0-150 with std. tubing	1 liter for each 10-15 feet of submergence	$220-350	Requires compressed gas; custom sizes and materials available; acts as piezometer.
Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.	Master Flex 7570 Portable Sampling Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<1.0/NA	(not submersible) Tygon®, silicone Viton®	0-30	670 mL/min with 7015-20 pump head	$500-600	AC/DC; variable speed control available; other models may have different flow rates.
ECO Pump Corp.	SAMPLifier	Portable; venturi	<1.5 or <2.0/NA	PP, PE, PVC, SS, Teflon®, Tefzel®	0-100	0-500 mL/min depending on lift	$400-700	AC, DC, or gasoline-driven motors available; must be primed.
Geltek Corp.	Bailer 219-4	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/38	Teflon®	No limit	1,075 mL	$120-135	Other sizes available.
GeoEngineering, Inc.	GEO-MONITOR	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, PP, PVC, Viton®	Probably 0-150	Approximately 1 liter for each 10 feet of submergence	$185	Acts as piezometer; requires compressed gas.
Industrial and Environmental Analysts, Inc. (IEA)	Aquarius	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®, Viton®	0-250	0-2,800 mL/min	$1,500-3,000	Requires compressed gas; other models available; AC, DC, manual operation possible.
IEA	Syringe Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®	No limit	850 mL sample volume	$1,100	Requires vacuum and/or pressure from hand pump.
Instrument Specialties Co. (ISCO)	Model 2600 Well Sampler	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/50	PC, silicone, Teflon®, PP, PE, Detrin®, acetal	0-150	0-7,500 mL/min	$990	Requires compressed gas (40 psi minimum).
Keck Geophysical Instruments, Inc.	SP-81 Submersible Sampling Pump	Portable; helical rotor (positive displacement)	1.75/25	SS, Teflon®, PP, EPDM, Viton®	0-160	0-4,500 mL/min	$3,500	DC operated.
Leonard Mold and Die Works, Inc.	GeoFilter. Small Diameter Well Pump (#0500)	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/38	SS, Teflon®, PC, Neoprene®	0-400	0-3,500 mL/min	$1,400-1,500	Requires compressed gas (55 psi minimum); pneumatic or AC/DC control module.
Oil Recovery Systems, Inc.	Surface Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/12	acrylic, Detrin®	No limit	Approximately 250 mL	$125-160	Other materials and models available; for measuring thickness of "floating" contaminants.
Q.E.D. Environmental Systems, Inc.	Well Wizard® Monitoring System (P-100)	Dedicated; bladder (positive displacement)	1.66/36	PVC	0-230	0-2,000 mL/min	$300-400	Requires compressed gas; piezometric level indicator; other materials available.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 3

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
Randolph Austin Co.	Model 500 Vari-Flow Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<0.5/NA	(Not submersible) Rubber, Tygon®, or Neoprene®	0-30	See comments	$1,200-1,300	Flow rate dependent on motor and tubing selected; AC operated; other models available.
Robert Bennett Co.	Model 180	Portable; piston (positive displacement)	1.8/22	SS, Teflon®, Delrin® PP, Viton®, acrylic, PE	0-500	0-1,800 mL/min	$2,600-2,700	Requires compressed gas; water level indicator and flow meter; custom models available.
Slope Indicator Co. (SINCO)	Model 514124 Pneumatic Water Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.9/18	PVC, nylon	0-1,100	250 mL/flushing cycle	$250-350	Requires compressed gas; SS available; piezometer model available; dedicated model available.
Solinst Canada Ltd.	5W Water Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.9/27	PVC, brass, nylon, Neoprene®	0-330	500 mL	$1,300-1,800	Requires compressed gas; custom models available.
TIMCO Mfg. Co., Inc.	Std. Bailer	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/Custom	PVC, PP	No limit	250 mL/ft of bailer	$20-60	Other sizes, materials, models available; optional bottom-emptying device available; no solvents used.
TIMCO	Air or Gas Lift Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.66/30	PVC, Tygon®, Teflon®	0-150	350 mL/flushing cycle	$100-200	Requires compressed gas; other sizes, materials, models available; no solvents used.
Tole Devices Co.	Sampling Pump	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.38/48	SS, silicone, Delrin®, Tygon®	0-125	0-4,000 mL/min	$800-1,000	Compressed gas required; DC control module; custom built.

Construction Material Abbreviations:

PE	Polyethylene
PP	Polypropylene
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
SS	Stainless steel
PC	Polycarbonate
EPDM	Ethylene-propylene diene (synthetic rubber)

Other Abbreviations:

NA	Not applicable
AC	Alternating current
DC	Direct current

NOTE: Other manufacturers market pumping devices which could be used for groundwater sampling, though not expressly designed for this purpose. The list is not meant to be all-inclusive and listing does not constitute endorsement for use. Information in the table is from sales literature and/or personal communication. No skimmer, scavenger-type, or high-capacity pumps are included.

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983.

ATTACHMENT B
GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[ ] Domestic Well Data
[x] Monitoring Well Data
[ ] Other Well Type: _____
[ ] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____
Type of Sample:
[X] Low Concentration
[ ] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA:

	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	ORP	Other
Date:	Visual	Standard	mS/cm	Degrees C	NTU	mg/l	mV	NA
Time:								
Method:								

PURGE DATA:

	Volume	pH	S.C.	Temp. (C)	Turbidity	DO	ORP	Other
Date:								
Method:								
Monitor Reading (ppm):			SEE LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET					
Well Casing Diameter & Material								
Type:								
Total Well Depth (TD):								
Static Water Level (WL):								
One Casing Volume(gal/L):								
Start Purge (hrs):								
End Purge (hrs):								
Total Purge Time (min):								
Total Vol. Purged (gal/L):								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

Circle if Applicable:		Signature(s):
MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:	

ATTACHMENT C
LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET

LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET

PROJECT SITE NAME: _____ WELL ID.: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

Time (Hrs.)	Water Level (Ft. below TOC)	Flow (mL/Min.)	pH (S.U.)	S. Cond. (mS/cm)	Turb. (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	Temp. (Celcius)	ORP mV	Salinity % or ppt	Comments

SIGNATURE(S): _____ PAGE___OF___

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE 2

2.0 SCOPE 2

3.0 GLOSSARY 2

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES 2

5.0 PROCEDURES 2

5.1 SITE LOGBOOK 2
5.1.1 General 2
5.1.2 Photographs 3
5.2 FIELD NOTEBOOKS 3
5.3 FIELD FORMS 4
5.3.1 Sample Collection, Labeling, Shipment, Request for Analysis, and Field Test Results 4
5.3.2 Hydrogeological and Geotechnical Forms 5
5.3.3 Equipment Calibration and Maintenance Form 6
5.4 FIELD REPORTS 6
5.4.1 Daily Activities Report 6
5.4.2 Weekly Status Reports 7

6.0 LISTING OF TETRA TECH NUS FIELD FORMS FOUND ON THE TTNUS INTRANET SITE. HTTP://INTRANET.TTNUS.COM CLICK ON FIELD LOG SHEETS 7

ATTACHMENTS

A TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY 9
B SAMPLE LABEL 10
C CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD FORM 11
D CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL 12

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to identify and designate the field data record forms, logs and reports generally initiated and maintained for documenting Tetra Tech NUS field activities.

2.0 SCOPE

Documents presented within this procedure (or equivalents) shall be used for all Tetra Tech NUS field activities, as applicable. Other or additional documents may be required by specific client contracts or project planning documents.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM) - The Project Manager is responsible for obtaining hardbound, controlled-distribution logbooks (from the appropriate source), as needed. In addition, the Project Manager is responsible for placing all field documentation used in site activities (i.e., records, field reports, sample data sheets, field notebooks, and the site logbook) in the project's central file upon the completion of field work.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The Field Operations Leader is responsible for ensuring that the site logbook, notebooks, and all appropriate and current forms and field reports illustrated in this guideline (and any additional forms required by the contract) are correctly used, accurately filled out, and completed in the required time-frame.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Site Logbook

5.1.1 General

The site logbook is a hard-bound, paginated, controlled-distribution record book in which all major onsite activities are documented. At a minimum, the following activities/events shall be recorded or referenced (daily) in the site logbook:

- All field personnel present
- Arrival/departure of site visitors
- Time and date of H&S training
- Arrival/departure of equipment
- Time and date of equipment calibration
- Start and/or completion of borehole, trench, monitoring well installation, etc.
- Daily onsite activities performed each day
- Sample pickup information
- Health and Safety issues (level of protection observed, etc.)
- Weather conditions

A site logbook shall be maintained for each project. The site logbook shall be initiated at the start of the first onsite activity (e.g., site visit or initial reconnaissance survey). Entries are to be made for every day

that onsite activities take place which involve Tetra Tech NUS or subcontractor personnel. Upon completion of the fieldwork, the site logbook must become part of the project's central file.

The following information must be recorded on the cover of each site logbook:

- Project name
- Tetra Tech NUS project number
- Sequential book number
- Start date
- End date

Information recorded daily in the site logbook need not be duplicated in other field notebooks (see Section 5.2), but must summarize the contents of these other notebooks and refer to specific page locations in these notebooks for detailed information (where applicable). An example of a typical site logbook entry is shown in Attachment A.

If measurements are made at any location, the measurements and equipment used must either be recorded in the site logbook or reference must be made to the field notebook in which the measurements are recorded (see Attachment A).

All logbook, notebook, and log sheet entries shall be made in indelible ink (black pen is preferred). No erasures are permitted. If an incorrect entry is made, the entry shall be crossed out with a single strike mark, and initialed and dated. At the completion of entries by any individual, the logbook pages used must be signed and dated. The site logbook must also be signed by the Field Operations Leader at the end of each day.

5.1.2 Photographs

When movies, slides, or photographs are taken of a site or any monitoring location, they must be numbered sequentially to correspond to logbook/notebook entries. The name of the photographer, date, time, site location, site description, and weather conditions must be entered in the logbook/notebook as the photographs are taken. A series entry may be used for rapid-sequence photographs. The photographer is not required to record the aperture settings and shutter speeds for photographs taken within the normal automatic exposure range. However, special lenses, films, filters, and other image-enhancement techniques must be noted in the logbook/notebook. If possible, such techniques shall be avoided, since they can adversely affect the accuracy of photographs. Chain-of-custody procedures depend upon the subject matter, type of camera (digital or film), and the processing it requires. Film used for aerial photography, confidential information, or criminal investigation require chain-of-custody procedures. Once processed, the slides of photographic prints shall be consecutively numbered and labeled according to the logbook/notebook descriptions. The site photographs and associated negatives and/or digitally saved images to compact disks must be docketed into the project's central file.

5.2 Field Notebooks

Key field team personnel may maintain a separate dedicated field notebook to document the pertinent field activities conducted directly under their supervision. For example, on large projects with multiple investigative sites and varying operating conditions, the Health and Safety Officer may elect to maintain a separate field notebook. Where several drill rigs are in operation simultaneously, each site geologist assigned to oversee a rig must maintain a field notebook.

5.3 Field Forms

All Tetra Tech NUS field forms (see list in Section 6.0 of this SOP) can be found on the company's intranet site (http://intranet.ttnus.com) under Field Log Sheets. Forms may be altered or revised for project-specific needs contingent upon client approval. Care must be taken to ensure that all essential information can be documented. Guidelines for completing these forms can be found in the related sampling SOP.

5.3.1 Sample Collection, Labeling, Shipment, Request for Analysis, and Field Test Results

5.3.1.1 Sample Log Sheet

Sample Log Sheets are used to record specified types of data while sampling. The data recorded on these sheets are useful in describing the sample as well as pointing out any problems, difficulties, or irregularities encountered during sampling. A log sheet must be completed for each sample obtained, including field quality control (QC) samples.

5.3.1.2 Sample Label

A typical sample label is illustrated in Attachment B. Adhesive labels must be completed and applied to every sample container. Sample labels can usually be obtained from the appropriate Program source electronically generated in-house, or are supplied from the laboratory subcontractor.

5.3.1.3 Chain-of-Custody Record Form

The Chain-of-Custody (COC) Record is a multi-part form that is initiated as samples are acquired and accompanies a sample (or group of samples) as they are transferred from person to person. This form must be used for any samples collected for chemical or geotechnical analysis whether the analyses are performed on site or off site. One carbonless copy of the completed COC form is retained by the field crew, one copy is sent to the Project Manager (or designee), while the original is sent to the laboratory. The original (top, signed copy) of the COC form shall be placed inside a large Ziploc-type bag and taped inside the lid of the shipping cooler. If multiple coolers are sent but are included on one COC form, the COC form should be sent with the cooler containing vials for VOC analysis or the cooler with the air bill attached. The air bill should then state how many coolers are included with that shipment. An example of a Chain-of-Custody Record form is provided as Attachment C. Once the samples are received at the laboratory, the sample cooler and contents are checked and any problems are noted on the enclosed COC form (any discrepancies between the sample labels and COC form and any other problems that are noted are resolved through communication between the laboratory point-of-contact and the Tetra Tech NUS Project Manager). The COC form is signed and copied. The laboratory will retain the copy while the original becomes part of the samples' corresponding analytical data package.

5.3.1.4 Chain-of-Custody Seal

Attachment D is an example of a custody seal. The Custody seal is an adhesive-backed label. It is part of a chain-of-custody process and is used to prevent tampering with samples after they have been collected in the field and sealed in coolers for transport to the laboratory. The COC seals are signed and dated by the sampler(s) and affixed across the lid and body of each cooler (front and back) containing environmental samples (see SOP SA-6.1). COC seals may be available from the laboratory; these seals may also be purchased from a supplier.

5.3.1.5 Geochemical Parameters Log Sheets

Field Analytical Log Sheets are used to record geochemical and/or natural attenuation field test results.

5.3.2 Hydrogeological and Geotechnical Forms

5.3.2.1 Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet

A Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet must be filled out for each round of water level measurements made at a site.

5.3.2.2 Data Sheet for Pumping Test

During the performance of a pumping test (or an in-situ hydraulic conductivity test), a large amount of data must be recorded, often within a short time period. The Pumping Test Data Sheet facilitates this task by standardizing the data collection format for the pumping well and observation wells, and allowing the time interval for collection to be laid out in advance.

5.3.2.3 Packer Test Report Form

A Packer Test Report Form must be completed for each well upon which a packer test is conducted.

5.3.2.4 Boring Log

During the progress of each boring, a log of the materials encountered, operation and driving of casing, and location of samples must be kept. The Summary Log of Boring, or Boring Log is used for this purpose and must be completed for each soil boring performed. In addition, if volatile organics are monitored on cores, samples, cuttings from the borehole, or breathing zone, (using a PID or FID), these readings must be entered on the boring log at the appropriate depth. The "Remarks" column can be used to subsequently enter the laboratory sample number, the concentration of key analytical results, or other pertinent information. This feature allows direct comparison of contaminant concentrations with soil characteristics.

5.3.2.5 Monitoring Well Construction Details Form

A Monitoring Well Construction Details Form must be completed for every monitoring well, piezometer, or temporary well point installed. This form contains specific information on length and type of well riser pipe and screen, backfill, filter pack, annular seal and grout characteristics, and surface seal characteristics. This information is important in evaluating the performance of the monitoring well, particularly in areas where water levels show temporal variation, or where there are multiple (immiscible) phases of contaminants. Depending on the type of monitoring well (in overburden or bedrock, stick-up or flush mount), different forms are used.

5.3.2.6 Test Pit Log

When a test pit or trench is constructed for investigative or sampling purposes, a Test Pit Log must be filled out by the responsible field geologist or sampling technician.

5.3.2.7 Miscellaneous Monitoring Well Forms

Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance should be used as the project directs to document all materials utilized during each monitoring well installation.

The Monitoring Well Development Record should be used as the project directs to document all well development activities.

5.3.2.8 Miscellaneous Field Forms - QA and Checklists

Container Sample and Inspection Sheet should be used as the project directs each time a container (drum, tank, etc.) is sampled and/or inspected.

QA Sample Log Sheet should be used at the project directs each time a QA sample is colleted, such as Rinsate Blank, Source Blank, etc.

Field Task Modification Request (FTMR) will be prepared for all deviations from the project planning documents. The FOL is responsible for initiating the FTMRs. Copies of all FTMRs will be maintained with the onsite planning documents and originals will be placed in the final evidence file.

The Field Project Daily Activities Check List and Field Project Pre-Mobilization Checklist should be used during both the planning and field effort to assure that all necessary tasks are planned for and completed. These two forms are not a requirement but a useful tool for most field work.

5.3.3 Equipment Calibration and Maintenance Form

The calibration or standardization of monitoring, measuring or test equipment is necessary to assure the proper operation and response of the equipment, to document the accuracy, precision or sensitivity of the measurement, and determine if correction should be applied to the readings. Some items of equipment require frequent calibration, others infrequent. Some are calibrated by the manufacturer, others by the user.

Each instrument requiring calibration has its own Equipment Calibration Log which documents that the manufacturer's instructions were followed for calibration of the equipment, including frequency and type of standard or calibration device. An Equipment Calibration Log must be maintained for each electronic measuring device used in the field; entries must be made for each day the equipment is used or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5.4 Field Reports

The primary means of recording onsite activities is the site logbook. Other field notebooks may also be maintained. These logbooks and notebooks (and supporting forms) contain detailed information required for data interpretation or documentation, but are not easily useful for tracking and reporting of progress. Furthermore, the field logbook/notebooks remain onsite for extended periods of time and are thus not accessible for timely review by project management.

5.4.1 Daily Activities Report

To provide timely oversight of onsite contractors, Daily Activities Reports are completed and submitted as described below.

5.4.1.1 Description

The Daily Activities Report (DAR) documents the activities and progress for each day's field work. This report must be filled out on a daily basis whenever there are drilling, test pitting, well construction, or other related activities occurring which involve subcontractor personnel. These sheets summarize the work performed and form the basis of payment to subcontractors. The DAR form can be found on the TtNUS intranet site.

5.4.1.2 Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of the rig geologist to complete the DAR and obtain the driller's signature acknowledging that the times and quantities of material entered are correct.

5.4.1.3 Submittal and Approval

At the end of the shift, the rig geologist must submit the Daily Activities Report to the Field Operations Leader (FOL) for review and filing. The Daily Activities Report is not a formal report and thus requires no further approval. The DAR reports are retained by the FOL for use in preparing the site logbook and in preparing weekly status reports for submission to the Project Manager.

5.4.2 Weekly Status Reports

To facilitate timely review by project management, photocopies of logbook/notebook entries may be made for internal use.

It should be noted that in addition to summaries described herein, other summary reports may also be contractually required.

All Tetra Tech NUS field forms can be found on the company's intranet site at http://intranet.ttnus.com under Field Log Sheets.

6.0 LISTING OF TETRA TECH NUS FIELD FORMS FOUND ON THE TTNUS INTRANET SITE. HTTP://INTRANET.TTNUS.COM CLICK ON FIELD LOG SHEETS

Groundwater Sample Log Sheet
Surface Water Sample Log Sheet
Soil/Sediment Sample Log Sheet
Container Sample and Inspection Sheet
Geochemical Parameters (Natural Attenuation)
Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet
Pumping Test Data Sheet
Packer Test Report Form
Boring Log
Monitoring Well Construction Bedrock Flush Mount
Monitoring Well Construction Bedrock Open Hole
Monitoring Well Construction Bedrock Stick Up
Monitoring Well Construction Confining Layer
Monitoring Well Construction Overburden Flush Mount
Monitoring Well Construction Overburden Stick Up
Test Pit Log
Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance
Monitoring Well Development Record

Daily Activities Record
Field Task Modification Request
Hydraulic Conductivity Test Data Sheet
Low Flow Purge Data Sheet
QA Sample Log Sheet
Equipment Calibration Log
Field Project Daily Activities Checklist
Field Project Pre-Mobilization Checklist

ATTACHMENT A
TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY

START TIME: _____ DATE: _____

SITE LEADER: _____

PERSONNEL:

TtNUS	DRILLER	SITE VISITORS
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

WEATHER: Clear, 68°F, 2-5 mph wind from SE

ACTIVITIES:

1. Steam jenney and fire hoses were set up.
2. Drilling activities at well ____ resumes. Rig geologist was _____. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 29-30, for details of drilling activity. Sample No. 123-21-S4 collected; see sample logbook, page 42. Drilling activities completed at 11:50 and a 4-inch stainless steel well installed. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 31, and well construction details for well _____.
3. Drilling rig No. 2 steam-cleaned at decontamination pit. Then set up at location of well _____.
4. Well _____ drilled. Rig geologist was _____. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 2, page ____ for details of drilling activities. Sample numbers 123-22-S1, 123-22-S2, and 123-22-S3 collected; see sample logbook, pages 43, 44, and 45.
5. Well _____ was developed. Seven 55-gallon drums were filled in the flushing stage. The well was then pumped using the pitcher pump for 1 hour. At the end of the hour, water pumped from well was "sand free."
6. EPA remedial project manger arrives on site at 14:25 hours.
7. Large dump truck arrives at 14:45 and is steam-cleaned. Backhoe and dump truck set up over test pit _____.
8. Test pit _____ dug with cuttings placed in dump truck. Rig geologist was _____. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 32, for details of test pit activities. Test pit subsequently filled. No samples taken for chemical analysis. Due to shallow groundwater table, filling in of test pit ___ resulted in a very soft and wet area. A mound was developed and the area roped off.
9. Express carrier picked up samples (see Sample Logbook, pages 42 through 45) at 17:50 hours. Site activities terminated at 18:22 hours. All personnel off site, gate locked.

_____

Field Operations Leader

ATTACHMENT B

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. 661 Andersen Drive Pittsburgh, 15220 (412)921-7090	**Project:** **Site:** **Location:**	
Sample No:		**Matrix:**
Date:	**Time:**	**Preserve:**
Analysis:		
Sampled by:	**Laboratory:**	

ATTACHMENT C

TETRA TECH NUS, INC. CHAIN OF CUSTODY | NUMBER 3413 | PAGE ____ OF _____

PROJECT NO:	FACILITY:	PROJECT MANAGER	PHONE NUMBER	LABORATORY NAME AND CONTACT:
SAMPLERS (SIGNATURE)		FIELD OPERATIONS LEADER	PHONE NUMBER	ADDRESS
		CARRIER/WAYBILL NUMBER		CITY, STATE

STANDARD TAT ☐
RUSH TAT ☐
☐ 24 hr. ☐ 48 hr. ☐ 72 hr. ☐ 7 day ☐ 14 day

DATE YEAR	TIME	SAMPLE ID	LOCATION ID	TOP DEPTH (FT)	BOTTOM DEPTH (FT)	MATRIX (GW, SO, SW, SD, QC, ETC.)	COLLECTION METHOD GRAP (G) COMP (C)	No. OF CONTAINERS	CONTAINER TYPE PLASTIC (P) or GLASS (G) / PRESERVATIVE USED / TYPE OF ANALYSIS								COMMENTS

1. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	1. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
2. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	2. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
3. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	3. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
COMMENTS					

DISTRIBUTION: WHITE (ACCOMPANIES SAMPLE) YELLOW (FIELD COPY) PINK (FILE COPY)

4/02R
FORM NO. TtNUS-001

ATTACHMENT D

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL

CUSTODY SEAL	**CUSTODY SEAL**
Date	**Date**
Signature	**Signature**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 BURIED UTILITIES 3
5.2 OVERHEAD POWER LINES 5

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES **5**

6.1 GEOPHYSICAL METHODS 5
6.2 PASSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 6
6.3 INTRUSIVE DETECTION SURVEYS 6

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY **7**

8.0 REFERENCES **8**

ATTACHMENTS

1 Listing of Underground Utility Clearance Resources 9
2 Frost Line Penetration Depths by Geographic Location 11
3 Utility Clearance Form 12
4 OSHA Letter of Interpretation 13

1.0 PURPOSE

Utilities such as electric service lines, natural or propane gas lines, water and sewage lines, telecommunications, and steam lines are very often in the immediate vicinity of work locations. Contact with underground or overhead utilities can have serious consequences including employee injury/fatality, property and equipment damage, substantial financial impacts, and loss of utility service to users.

The purpose of this procedure is to provide minimum requirements and technical guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when performing subsurface and overhead utility locating services. It is the policy of Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) to provide a safe and healthful work environment for the protection of our employees. The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to aid in achieving the objectives of this policy, to present the acceptable procedures pertaining to utility locating and excavation clearance activities, and to present requirements and restrictions relevant to these types of activities. This SOP must be reviewed by any employee potentially involved with underground or overhead utility locating and avoidance activities.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all TtNUS field activities where there may be potential contact with underground or overhead utilities. This procedure provides a description of the principles of operation, instrumentation, applicability, and implementability of typical methods used to determine the presence and avoidance of contact with utility services. This procedure is intended to assist with work planning and scheduling, resource planning, field implementation, and subcontractor procurement. Utility locating and excavation clearance requires site-specific information prior to the initiation of any such activities on a specific project. This SOP is not intended to provide a detailed description of methodology and instrument operation. Specialized expertise during both planning and execution of several of the methods presented may also be required.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) Survey - A geophysical exploration method whereby electromagnetic fields are induced in the ground and the resultant secondary electromagnetic fields are detected as a measure of ground conductivity.

Magnetometer – A device used for precise and sensitive measurements of magnetic fields.

Magnetic Survey – A geophysical survey method that depends on detection of magnetic anomalies caused by the presence of buried ferromagnetic objects.

Metal Detection – A geophysical survey method that is based on electromagnetic coupling caused by underground conductive objects.

Vertical Gradiometer – A magnetometer equipped with two sensors that are vertically separated by a fixed distance. It is best suited to map near surface features and is less susceptible to deep geologic features.

Ground Penetrating Radar – Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM)/Task Order Manager (TOM) - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with this procedure.

Site Manager (SM)/Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved SOPs or as otherwise directed by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health & Safety Officer (SHSO) – Responsible to provide technical assistance and verify full compliance with this SOP. The SHSO is also responsible for reporting any deficiencies to the Corporate Health and Safety Manager (HSM) and to the PM/TOM.

Health & Safety Manager (HSM) – Responsible for preparing, implementing, and modifying corporate health and safety policy and this SOP.

Site Personnel – Responsible for performing their work activities in accordance with this SOP and the TtNUS Health and Safety Policy.

5.0 PROCEDURES

This procedure addresses the requirements and technical procedures that must be performed to minimize the potential for contact with underground and overhead utility services. These procedures are addressed individually from a buried and overhead standpoint.

5.1 Buried Utilities

Buried utilities present a heightened concern because their location is not typically obvious by visual observation, and it is common that their presence and/or location is unknown or incorrectly known on client properties. This procedure must be followed prior to beginning any subsurface probing or excavation that might potentially be in the vicinity of underground utility services. In addition, the Utility Clearance Form (Attachment 3) must be completed for every location or cluster of locations where intrusive activities will occur.

Where the positive identification and de-energizing of underground utilities cannot be obtained and confirmed using the following steps, the PM/TOM is responsible for arranging for the procurement of a qualified, experienced, utility locating subcontractor who will accomplish the utility location and demarcation duties specified herein.

1. A comprehensive review must be made of any available property maps, blue lines, or as-builts prior to site activities. Interviews with local personnel familiar with the area should be performed to provide additional information concerning the location of potential underground utilities. Information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise.

2., A visual site inspection must be performed to compare the site plan information to actual field conditions. Any findings must be documented and the site plan/maps revised. The area(s) of proposed excavation or other subsurface activities must be marked at the site in white paint or pin flags to identify those locations of the proposed intrusive activities. The site inspection should focus on locating surface indications of potential underground utilities. Items of interest include the presence of nearby area lights, telephone service, drainage grates, fire hydrants, electrical service vaults/panels, asphalt/concrete scares and patches, and topographical depressions. Note the location of any emergency shut off switches. Any additional information regarding utility

locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise and returned to the PM/TOM.

3. If the planned work is to be conducted on private property (e.g., military installations, manufacturing facilities, etc.) the FOL must identify and contact appropriate facility personnel (e.g., public works or facility engineering) before any intrusive work begins to inquire about (and comply with) property owner requirements. It is important to note that private property owners may require several days to several weeks advance notice prior to locating utilities.

4. If the work location is on public property, the state agency that performs utility clearances must be notified (see Attachment 1). State "one-call" services must be notified prior to commencing fieldwork per their requirements. Most one-call services require, by law, 48- to 72-hour advance notice prior to beginning any excavation. Such services typically assign a "ticket" number to the particular site. This ticket number must be recorded for future reference and is valid for a specific period of time, but may be extended by contacting the service again. The utility service will notify utility representatives who then mark their respective lines within the specified time frame. It should be noted that most military installations own their own utilities but may lease service and maintenance from area providers. Given this situation, "one call" systems may still be required to provide location services on military installations.

5. Utilities must be identified and their locations plainly marked using pin flags, spray paint, or other accepted means. The location of all utilities must be noted on a field sketch for future inclusion on project maps. Utility locations are to be identified using the following industry-standard color code scheme, unless the property owner or utility locator service uses a different color code:

white	excavation/subsurface investigation location
red	electrical
yellow	gas, oil, steam
orange	telephone, communications
blue	water, irrigation, slurry
green	sewer, drain

6. Where utility locations are not confirmed with a high degree of confidence through drawings, schematics, location services, etc., the work area must be thoroughly investigated prior to beginning the excavation. In these situations, utilities must be identified using safe and effective methods such as passive and intrusive surveys, or the use of non-conductive hand tools. Also, in situations where such hand tools are used, they should always be used in conjunction with suitable detection equipment, such as the items described in Section 6.0 of this SOP. Each method has advantages and disadvantages including complexity, applicability, and price. It also should be noted that in some states, initial excavation is required by hand to a specified depth.

7. At each location where trenching or excavating will occur using a backhoe or other heavy equipment, and where utility identifications and locations cannot be confirmed prior to groundbreaking, the soil must be probed using a device such as a tile probe which is made of non-conductive material such as fiberglass. If these efforts are not successful in clearing the excavation area of suspect utilities, hand shoveling must be performed for the perimeter of the intended excavation.

8. All utilities uncovered or undermined during excavation must be structurally supported to prevent potential damage. Unless necessary as an emergency corrective measure, TtNUS shall not make any repairs or modifications to existing utility lines without prior permission of the utility owner, property owner, and Corporate HSM. All repairs require that the line be locked-out/tagged-out prior to work.

5.2 Overhead Power Lines

If it is necessary to work within the minimum clearance distance of an overhead power line, the overhead line must be de-energized and grounded, or re-routed by the utility company or a registered electrician. If protective measures such as guarding, isolating, or insulating are provided, these precautions must be adequate to prevent employees from contacting such lines directly with any part of their body or indirectly though conductive materials, tools, or equipment.

The following table provides the required minimum clearances for working in proximity to overhead power lines.

Nominal Voltage	Minimum Clearance
0 -50 kV	10 feet, or one mast length; whichever is greater
50+ kV	10 feet plus 4 inches for every 10 kV over 50 kV or 1.5 mast lengths; whichever is greater

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES

A variety of supplemental utility locating approaches are available and can be applied when additional assurance is needed. The selection of the appropriate method(s) to employ is site-specific and should be tailored to the anticipated conditions, site and project constraints, and personnel capabilities.

6.1 Geophysical Methods

Geophysical methods include electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar. Additional details concerning the design and implementation of electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar surveys can be found in one or more of the TtNUS SOPs included in the References (Section 8.0).

Electromagnetic Induction

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) line locators operate either by locating a background signal or by locating a signal introduced into the utility line using a transmitter. A utility line acts like a radio antenna, producing electrons, which can be picked up with a radiofrequency receiver. Electrical current carrying conductors have a 60HZ signal associated with them. This signal occurs in all power lines regardless of voltage. Utilities in close proximity to power lines or used as grounds may also have a 60HZ signal, which can be picked up with an EM receiver. A typical example of this type of geophysical equipment is an EM-61.

EMI locators specifically designed for utility locating use a special signal that is either indirectly induced onto a utility line by placing the transmitter above the line or directly induced using an induction clamp. The clamp induces a signal on the specific utility and is the preferred method of tracing since there is little chance of the resulting signals being interfered with. A good example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® MAC-51B locator. The MAC-51B performs inductively traced surveys, simple magnetic locating, and traced nonmetallic surveys.

When access can be gained inside a conduit to be traced, a flexible insulated trace wire can be used. This is very useful for non-metallic conduits but is limited by the availability of gaining access inside the pipe.

Magnetics

Magnetic locators operate by detecting the relative amounts of buried ferrous metal. They are incapable of locating or identifying nonferrous utility lines but can be very useful for locating underground storage tanks (UST's), steel utility lines, and buried electrical lines. A typical example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® GA-52Cx locator. The GA-52Cx is capable of locating 4-inch steel pipe up to 8 feet deep.

Non-ferrous lines are often located by using a typical plumbing tool (snake) fed through the line. A signal is then introduced to the snake that is then traced.

Ground Penetrating Radar

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture. In general, an object which is harder than the surrounding soil will reflect a stronger signal. Utilities, tunnels, UST's, and footings will reflect a stronger signal than the surrounding soil. Although this surface detection method may determine the location of a utility, this method does not specifically identify utilities (i.e., water vs. gas, electrical vs. telephone); hence, verification may be necessary using other methods. This method is somewhat limited when used in areas with clay soil types or with a high water table.

6.2 Passive Detection Surveys

Acoustic Surveys

Acoustic location methods are generally most applicable to waterlines or gas lines. A highly sensitive Acoustic Receiver listens for background sounds of water flowing (at joints, leaks, etc.) or to sounds introduced into the water main using a transducer. Acoustics may also be applicable to determine the location of plastic gas lines.

Thermal Imaging

Thermal (i.e., infrared) imaging is a passive method for detecting the heat emitted by an object. Electronics in the infrared camera convert subtle heat differentials into a visual image on the viewfinder or a monitor. The operator does not look for an exact temperature; rather they look for heat anomalies (either elevated or suppressed temperatures) characteristic of a potential utility line.

The thermal fingerprint of underground utilities results from differences in temperature between the atmosphere and the fluid present in a pipe or the heat generated by electrical resistance. In addition, infrared scanners may be capable of detecting differences in the compaction, temperature and moisture content of underground utility trenches. High-performance thermal imagery can detect temperature differences to hundredths of a degree.

6.3 Intrusive Detection Surveys

Vacuum Excavation

Vacuum excavation is used to physically expose utility services. The process involves removing the surface material over approximately a 1' x 1' area at the site location. The air-vacuum process proceeds with the simultaneous action of compressed air-jets to loosen soil and vacuum extraction of the resulting

debris. This process ensures the integrity of the utility line during the excavation process, as no hammers, blades, or heavy mechanical equipment comes into contact with the utility line, eliminating the risk of damage to utilities. The process continues until the utility is uncovered. Vacuum excavation can be used at the proposed site location to excavate below the "utility window" which is usually 8 feet.

Hand Excavation

When the identification and location of underground utilities cannot be positively confirmed through document reviews and/or other methods, borings and excavations may be cleared via the use of non-conductive hand tools. This should always be done in conjunction with the use of detection equipment. This would be required for all locations where there is a potential to impact buried utilities. The minimum hand-excavation depth that must be reached is to be determined considering the geographical location of the work site. This approach recognizes that the placement of buried utilities is influenced by frost line depths that vary by geographical region. Attachment 2 presents frost line depths for the regions of the contiguous United States. At a minimum, hand excavation depths must be at least to the frost line depth (see Attachment 2) plus two (2) feet, but never less than 4 feet below ground surface (bgs). For hand excavation, the hole created must be reamed large enough to be at least the diameter of the drill rig auger or bit prior to drilling. For soil gas surveys, the survey probe shall be placed as close as possible to the cleared hand excavation. It is important to note that a post-hole digger must not be used in this type of hand excavation activity.

Tile Probe Surveys

For some soil types, site conditions, and excavation requirements, non-conductive tile probes may be used. A tile probe is a "T"-handled rod of varying lengths that can be pushed into the soil to determine if any obstructions exist at that location. Tile probes constructed of fiberglass or other nonconductive material are readily-available from numerous vendors. Tile probes must be performed to the same depth requirements as previously specified. As with other types of hand excavating activities, the use of a non-conductive tile probe, should always be in conjunction with suitable utility locating detection equipment.

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY

The following list summarizes the activities that must be performed prior to beginning subsurface activities:

1. Map and mark all subsurface locations and excavation boundaries using white paint or markers specified by the client or property owner.

2. Notify the property owner and/or client that the locations are marked. At this point, drawings of locations or excavation boundaries shall be provided to the property owner and/or client so they may initiate (if applicable) utility clearance.

   Note: Drawings with confirmed locations should be provided to the property owner and/or client as soon as possible to reduce potential time delays.

3. Notify "One Call" service. If possible, arrange for an appointment to show the One Call representative the surface locations or excavation boundaries in person. This will provide a better location designation to the utilities they represent. You should have additional drawings should you need to provide plot plans to the One Call service.

4. Implement supplemental utility detection techniques as necessary and appropriate to conform utility locations or the absence thereof.

5. Complete Attachment 3, Utility Clearance Form. This form should be completed for each excavation location. In situations where multiple subsurface locations exist within the close proximity of one another, one form may be used for multiple locations provided those locations are noted on the Utility Clearance Form. Upon completion, the Utility Clearance Form and revised/annotated utility location map becomes part of the project file.

8.0 REFERENCES

OSHA Letter of Interpretation, Mr. Joseph Caldwell, Attachment 4
OSHA 29 CFR 1926(b)(2)
OSHA 29 CFR 1926(b)(3)
TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy
TtNUS SOP GH-3.1; Resistivity and Electromagnetic Induction
TtNUS SOP GH-3.2; Magnetic and Metal Detection Surveys
TtNUS SOP GH-3.4; Ground-penetrating Radar Surveys

ATTACHMENT 1
LISTING OF UNDERGROUND UTILITY CLEARANCE RESOURCES

American Public Works Association
2345 Grand Boulevard, Suite 500, Kansas City, MO 64108-2625
Phone (816) 472-6100 • Fax (816) 472-1610
Web www.apwa.net • E-mail apwa@apwa.net

ONE-CALL SYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL CONDENSED DIRECTORY

Alabama
Alabama One-Call
1-800-292-8525

Alaska
Locate Call Center of Alaska, Inc.
1-800-478-3121

Arizona
Arizona Blue Stake
1-800-782-5348

Arkansas
Arkansas One Call System, Inc.
1-800-482-8998

California
Underground Service Alert North
1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert of Southern California
1-800-227-2600

Colorado
Utility Notification Center of Colorado
1-800-922-1987

Connecticut
Call Before You Dig
1-800-922-4455

Delaware
Miss Utility of Delmarva
1-800-282-8555

Florida
Sunshine State One-Call of Florida, Inc.
1-800-432-4770

Georgia
Underground Protection Center, Inc.
1-800-282-7411

Hawaii
Underground Service Alert North
1-800-227-2600

Idaho
Dig Line Inc.
1-800-342-1585
Kootenai County One-Call
1-800-428-4950
Shoshone - Benewah One-Call
1-800-398-3285

Illinois
JULIE, Inc.
1-800-892-0123
Digger (Chicago Utility Alert Network)
312-744-7000

Indiana
Indiana Underground Plant Protection Service
1-800-382-5544

Iowa
Iowa One-Call
1-800-292-8989

Kansas
Kansas One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-344-7233

Kentucky
Kentucky Underground Protection Inc.
1-800-752-6007

Louisiana
Louisiana One Call System, Inc.
1-800-272-3020

Maine
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

Maryland
Miss Utility
1-800-257-7777
Miss Utility of Delmarva
1-800-282-8555

Massachusetts
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

Michigan
Miss Dig System, Inc.
1-800-482-7171

Minnesota
Gopher State One Call
1-800-252-1166

Mississippi
Mississippi One-Call System, Inc
1-800-227-6477

Missouri
Missouri One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-344-7483

Montana
Utilities Underground Protection Center
1-800-424-5555
Montana One Call Center
1-800-551-8344

Nebraska
Diggers Hotline of Nebraska
1-800-331-5666

Nevada
Underground Service Alert North
1-800-227-2600

New Hampshire
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

New Jersey
New Jersey One Call
1-800-272-1000

New Mexico
New Mexico One Call System, Inc.
1-800-321-2537
Las Cruces- Dona Ana Blue Stakes
1-888-526-0400

New York
Dig Safely New York
1-800-962-7962
New York City- Long Island One Call Center
1-800-272-4480

North Carolina
The North Carolina One-Call Center, Inc.
1-800-632-4949

North Dakota
North Dakota One-Call
1-800-795-0555

Ohio
Ohio Utilities Protection Service
1-800-362-2764
Oil & Gas Producers Underground Protect'n Svc
1-800-925-0988

Oklahoma
Call Okie
1-800-522-6543

Oregon
Oregon Utility Notification Center/One Call Concepts
1-800-332-2344

Pennsylvania
Pennsylvania One Call System, Inc.
1-800-242-1776

Rhode Island
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

South Carolina
Palmetto Utility Protection Service Inc.
1-888-721-7877

South Dakota
South Dakota One Call
1-800-781-7474

Tennessee
Tennessee One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-351-1111

ATTACHMENT 1 (Continued)

Texas
Texas One Call System
1-800-245-4545
Texas Excavation Safety System, Inc.
1-800-344-8377
Lone Star Notification Center
1-800-669-8344

Utah
Blue Stakes of Utah
1-800-662-4111

Vermont
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

Virginia
Miss Utility of Virginia
1-800-552-7001
Miss Utility (Northern Virginia)
1-800-257-7777

Washington
Utilities Underground Location Center
1-800-424-5555
Northwest Utility Notification Center
1-800-553-4344
Inland Empire Utility Coordinating Council
509-456-8000

West Virginia
Miss Utility of West Virginia, Inc.
1-800-245-4848

Wisconsin
Diggers Hotline, Inc.
1-800-242-8511

Wyoming
Wyoming One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-348-1030
Call Before You Dig of Wyoming
1-800-849-2476

District of Columbia
Miss Utility
1-800-257-7777

Alberta
Alberta One-Call Corporation
1-800-242-3447

British Columbia
BC One Call
1-800-474-6886

Ontario
Ontario One-Call System
1-800-400-2255

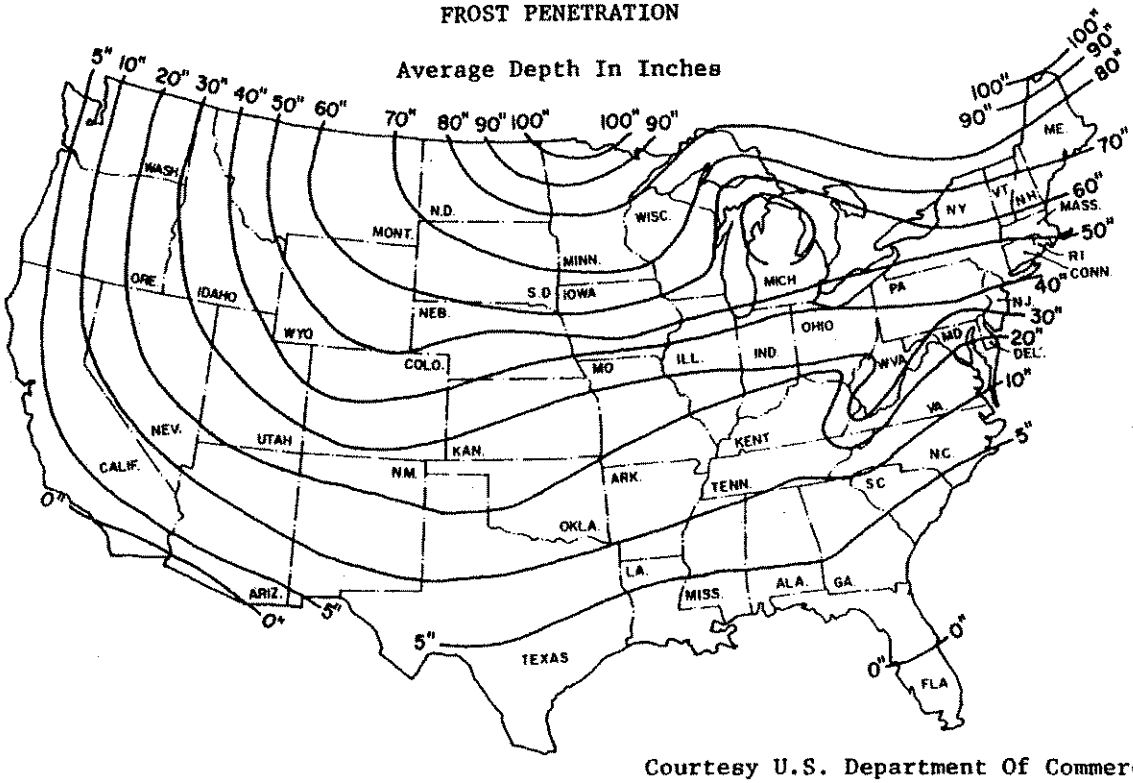
Quebec
Info-Excavation
1-800-663-9228

ATTACHMENT 2

FROST LINE PENETRATION DEPTHS BY GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

FROST PENETRATION

Average Depth In Inches



Courtesy U.S. Department Of Commerce

ATTACHMENT 3
UTILITY CLEARANCE FORM

Client: _____ Project Name: _____

Project No.: _____ Completed By: _____

Location Name: _____ Work Date: _____

Excavation Method/Overhead Equipment: _____

1. Underground Utilities — Circle One

a)	Review of existing maps?	yes no N/A
b)	Interview local personnel?	yes no N/A
c)	Site visit and inspection?	yes no N/A
d)	Excavation areas marked in the field?	yes no N/A
e)	Utilities located in the field?	yes no N/A
f)	Located utilities marked/added to site maps?	yes no N/A
g)	Client contact notified Name _____ Telephone: _____ Date: _____	yes no N/A
g)	State One-Call agency called? Caller: _____ Ticket Number: _____ Date: _____	yes no N/A
h)	Geophysical survey performed? Survey performed by: _____ Method: _____ Date: _____	yes no N/A
i)	Hand excavation performed (with concurrent use of utility detection device)? Completed by: _____ Total depth: _____ feet Date: _____	yes no N/A
j)	Trench/excavation probed? Probing completed by: _____ Depth/frequency: _____ Date: _____	yes no N/A

2. Overhead Utilities — Present Absent

a)	Determination of nominal voltage	yes no N/A
b)	Marked on site maps	yes no N/A
c)	Necessary to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes no N/A
d)	Document procedures used to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes no N/A
e)	Minimum acceptable clearance (SOP Section 5.2): _____	

3. Notes:

_____

_____

_____

Approval:

_____ _____

Site Manager/Field Operations Leader Date

c: PM/Project File
Program File

ATTACHMENT 4
OSHA LETTER OF INTERPRETATION

Mr. Joseph Caldwell
Consultant
Governmental Liaison
Pipeline Safety Regulations
211 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 700
Arlington, Virginia 22201

Re: Use of hydro-vacuum or non-conductive hand tools to locate underground utilities.

Dear Mr. Caldwell:

In a letter dated July 7, 2003, we responded to your inquiry of September 18, 2002, regarding the use of hydro-vacuum equipment to locate underground utilities by excavation. After our letter to you was posted on the OSHA website, we received numerous inquiries that make it apparent that aspects of our July 7 letter are being misunderstood. In addition, a number of industry stakeholders, including the National Utility Contractors Association (NUCA), have provided new information regarding equipment that is available for this work.

To clarify these issues, we are withdrawing our July 7 letter and issuing this replacement response to your inquiry.

Question: *Section 1926.651 contains several requirements that relate to the safety of employees engaged in excavation work. Specifically, paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) relate in part to the safety of the means used to locate underground utility installations that, if damaged during an uncovering operation, could pose serious hazards to employees.*

Under these provisions, what constitutes an acceptable method of uncovering underground utility lines, and further, would the use of hydro-vacuum excavation be acceptable under the standard?

Answer

Background

Two sections of 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P (Excavations), 1926.651(Specific excavation requirements), govern methods for uncovering underground utility installations. Specifically, paragraph (b)(2) states:

> When utility companies or owners cannot respond to a request to locate underground utility installations within 24 hours * * * or cannot establish the exact location of these installations, the employer may proceed, provided the employer does so with caution, and provided detection equipment or other acceptable means to locate utility installations are used. (emphasis added).

Paragraph (b)(3) provides:

ATTACHMENT 4 (Continued)

> When excavation operations approach the estimated location of underground installations, the exact location of the installations shall be determined by safe and acceptable means. (emphasis added).

Therefore, "acceptable means" must be used where the location of the underground utilities have not been identified by the utility companies and detection equipment is not used.

Subpart P does not contain a definition of either "other acceptable means" or "safe and acceptable means." The preambles to both the proposed rule and the final rule discussed the rationale behind the wording at issue. For example, the preamble to the proposed rule, 52 Fed. Reg. 12301 (April 15, 1987), noted that a 1972 version of this standard contained language that specified "careful probing or hand digging" as the means to uncover utilities. The preamble then noted that an amendment to the 1972 standard later deleted that language "to allow other, *equally effective means* of locating such installations." The preamble continued that in the 1987 proposed rule, OSHA again proposed using language in section (b)(3) that would provide another example of an acceptable method of uncovering utilities that could be used *where the utilities have not been marked and detection equipment is not being used* – "probing with hand-held tools." This method was rejected in the final version of 29 CFR 1926. As OSHA explained in the preamble to the final rule, 54 Fed. Reg. 45916 (October 31, 1989):

> OSHA received two comments * * * and input from ACCSH [OSHA's Advisory Committee on Construction Safety and Health] * * * on this provision. All commenters recommended dropping 'such as probing with hand-held tools' from the proposed provision, because this could create a hazard to employees by damaging the installation or its insulation.

In other words, the commenters objected to the use of hand tools being used unless detection equipment was used in conjunction with them. OSHA then concluded its discussion relative to this provision by agreeing with the commentators and ultimately not including any examples of "acceptable means" in the final provision.

Non-conductive hand tools are permitted

This raises the question of whether the standard permits the use of hand tools alone -- without also using detection equipment. NUCA and other industry stakeholders have recently informed us that non-conductive hand tools that are appropriate to be used to locate underground utilities are now commonly available.

Such tools, such as a "shooter" (which has a non-conductive handle and a snub nose) and non-conductive or insulated probes were not discussed in the rulemaking. Since they were not considered at that time, they were not part of the class of equipment that was thought to be unsafe for this purpose. Therefore, we conclude that the use of these types of hand tools, when used with appropriate caution, is an "acceptable means" for locating underground utilities.

ATTACHMENT 4 (Continued)

Hydro-vacuum excavation

It is our understanding that some hydro-vacuum excavation equipment can be adjusted to use a minimum amount of water and suction pressure. When appropriately adjusted so that the equipment will not damage underground utilities (especially utilities that are particularly vulnerable to damage, such as electrical lines), use of such equipment would be considered a "acceptable means" of locating underground utilities. However, if the equipment cannot be sufficiently adjusted, then this method would not be acceptable under the standard.

Other technologies

We are not suggesting that these are the only devices that would be "acceptable means" under the standard. Industry stakeholders have informed us that there are other types of special excavation equipment designed for safely locating utilities as well.

We apologize for any confusion our July 7 letter may have caused. If you have further concerns or questions, please feel free to contact us again by fax at: U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA, Directorate of Construction, Office of Construction Standards and Compliance Assistance, fax # 202-693-1689. You can also contact us by mail at the above office, Room N3468, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210, although there will be a delay in our receiving correspondence by mail.

Sincerely,

Russell B. Swanson, Director
Directorate of Construction

NOTE: OSHA requirements are set by statute, standards and regulations. Our interpretation letters explain these requirements and how they apply to particular circumstances, but they cannot create additional employer obligations. This letter constitutes OSHA=s interpretation of the requirements discussed. Note that our enforcement guidance may be affected by changes to OSHA rules. Also, from time to time we update our guidance in response to new information. To keep apprised of such developments, you can consult OSHA's website at http://www.osha.gov.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1.0	PURPOSE	2
2.0	SCOPE	2
3.0	GLOSSARY	2
4.0	RESPONSIBILITIES	3
5.0	PROCEDURES	3
5.1	DECONTAMINATION DESIGN/CONSTRUCTIONS CONSIDERATIONS	3
5.1.1	Temporary Decontamination Pads	3
5.1.2	Decontamination Activities at Drill Rigs/DPT Units	4
5.1.3	Decontamination Activities at Remote Sample Locations	5
5.2	EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES	5
5.2.1	Monitoring Well Sampling Equipment	5
5.2.2	Down-Hole Drilling Equipment	6
5.2.3	Soil/Sediment Sampling Equipment	6
5.3	CONTACT WASTE/MATERIALS	7
5.3.1	Decontamination Solutions	7
5.4	DECONTAMINATION EVALUATION	7

1.0 PURPOSE

Decontamination is the process of removing and/or neutralizing site contaminants that have contacted and/or accumulated on equipment. The objective/purpose of this SOP is intended to protect site personnel, general public, and the sample integrity through the prevention of cross contamination onto unaffected persons or areas. It is further intended through this procedure to provide guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when decontaminating drilling equipment, monitoring well materials, chemical sampling equipment and field analytical equipment.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all equipment including drilling equipment, heavy equipment, monitoring well materials, as well as chemical sampling and field analytical equipment decontamination that may be used to provide access/acquire environmental samples. Where technologically and economically feasible, single use sealed disposable equipment will be employed to minimize the potential for cross contamination. This procedure also provides general reference information on the control of contaminated materials.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Acid - For decontamination of equipment when sampling for trace levels of inorganics, a 10% solution of nitric acid in deionized water should be used. Due to the leaching ability of nitric acid, it should not be used on stainless steel.

Alconox/Liquinox - A brand of phosphate-free laboratory-grade detergent.

Decontamination Solution - Is a solution selected/identified within the Health and Safety Plan or Project-Specific Quality Assurance Plan. The solution is selected and employed as directed by the project chemist/health and safety professional.

Deionized Water (DI) - Deionized water is tap water that has been treated by passing through a standard deionizing resin column. This water may also pass through additional filtering media to attain various levels of analyte-free status. The DI water should meet CAP and NCCLS specifications for reagent grade, Type I water.

Potable Water - Tap water used from any municipal water treatment system. Use of an untreated potable water supply is not an acceptable substitute for tap water.

Pressure Washing - Employs high pressure pumps and nozzle configuration to create a high pressure spray of potable water. High pressure spray is employed to remove solids.

Solvent - The solvent of choice is pesticide-grade Isopropanol. Use of other solvents (methanol, acetone, pesticide-grade hexane, or petroleum ether) may be required for particular projects or for a particular purpose (e.g. for the removal of concentrated waste) and must be justified in the project planning documents. As an example, it may be necessary to use hexane when analyzing for trace levels of pesticides, PCBs, or fuels. In addition, because many of these solvents are not miscible in water, the equipment should be air dried prior to use. Solvents should not be used on PVC equipment or well construction materials.

Steam Pressure Washing - This method employs a high pressure spray of heated potable water. This method through the application of heat provides for the removal of various organic/inorganic compounds.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with approved project plan(s) requirements.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved Standards Operating Procedures or as otherwise dictated by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) - The SHSO exercises shared responsibility with the FOL concerning decontamination effectiveness. All equipment arriving on-site (as part of the equipment inspection), leaving the site, moving between locations are required to go through a decontamination evaluation. This is accomplished through visual examination and/or instrument screening to determine the effectiveness of the decontamination process. Failure to meet these objectives are sufficient to restrict equipment from entering the site/exiting the site/ or moving to a new location on the site until the objectives are successfully completed.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The process of decontamination is accomplished through the removal of contaminants, neutralization of contaminants, or the isolation of contaminants. In order to accomplish this activity a level of preparation is required. This includes site preparation, equipment selection, and evaluation of the process. Site contaminant types, concentrations, media types, are primary drivers in the selection of the types of decontamination as well as where it will be conducted. For purposes of this SOP discussion will be provided concerning general environmental investigation procedures.

The decontamination processes are typically employed at:

- Temporary Decontamination Pads/Facilities
- Sample Locations
- Centralized Decontamination Pad/Facilities
- Combination of some or all of the above

The following discussion represents recommended site preparation in support of the decontamination process.

5.1 Decontamination Design/Constructions Considerations

5.1.1 Temporary Decontamination Pads

Temporary decontamination pads are constructed at satellite locations in support of temporary work sites. These structures are generally constructed to support the decontamination of heavy equipment such as drill rigs and earth moving equipment but can be employed for smaller articles.

The purpose of the decontamination pad is to contain wash waters and potentially contaminated soils generated during decontamination procedures. Therefore, construction of these pads should take into account the following considerations

- Site Location – The site selected should be within a reasonable distance from the work site but should avoid:

  - Pedestrian/Vehicle thoroughfares
  - Areas where control/custody cannot be maintained
  - Areas where a potential releases may be compounded through access to storm water transport systems, streams or other potentially sensitive areas.
  - Areas potentially contaminated.

- Pad – The pad should be constructed to provide the following characteristics

  - Size – The size of the pad should be sufficient to accept the equipment to be decontaminated as well as permitting free movement around the equipment by the personnel conducting the decontamination.

  - Slope – An adequate slope will be constructed to permit the collection of the water and potentially contaminated soils within a trough or sump constructed at one end. The collection point for wash waters should be of adequate distance that the decontamination workers do not have to walk through the wash waters while completing their tasks.

  - Sidewalls – The sidewalls should be a minimum of 6-inches in height to provide adequate containment for wash waters and soils. If splash represents a potential problem, splash guards should be constructed to control overspray. Sidewalls maybe constructed of wood, inflatables, sand bags, etc. to permit containment.

  - Liner – Depending on the types of equipment and the decontamination method the liner should be of sufficient thickness to provide a puncture resistant barrier between the decontamination operation and the unprotected environment. Care should be taken to examine the surface area prior to placing the liner to remove sharp articles (sticks, stones, debris) that could puncture the liner. Liners are intended to form an impermeable barrier. The thickness may vary from a minimum recommended thickness of 10 mil to 30 mil. Achieving the desired thickness maybe achieved through layering lighter constructed materials. It should be noted that various materials (rubber, polyethylene sheeting) become slippery when wet. To minimize this potential hazard associated with a sloped liner a light coating of sand maybe applied to provide traction as necessary.

  - Wash/drying Racks – Auger flights, drill/drive rods require racks positioned off of the ground to permit these articles to be washed, drained, and dried while secured from falling during this process. A minimum ground clearance of 2-feet is recommended.

  - Maintenance – The work area should be periodically cleared of standing water, soils, and debris. This action will aid in eliminating slip, trip, and fall hazards. In addition, these articles will reduce potential backsplash and cross contamination. Hoses should be gathered when not in use to eliminate potential tripping hazards.

5.1.2 Decontamination Activities at Drill Rigs/DPT Units

During subsurface sampling activities including drilling and direct push activities decontamination of drive rods, Macro Core Samplers, split spoons, etc. are typically conducted at an area adjacent to the operation. Decontamination is generally accomplished using a soap/water wash and rinse utilizing buckets and brushes. This area requires sufficient preparation to accomplish the decontamination objectives.

Buckets shall be placed within mortar tubs or similar secondary containment tubs to prevent splash and spills from reaching unprotected media. Drying racks will be employed as directed for temporary pads to permit parts to dry and be evaluated prior to use/re-use.

5.1.3 Decontamination Activities at Remote Sample Locations

When sampling at remote locations sampling devices such as trowels, pumps/tubing should be evacuated of potentially contaminated media to the extent possible. This equipment should be wrapped in plastic for transport to the temporary/centralized decontamination location for final cleaning and disposition.

5.2 Equipment Decontamination Procedures

The following represents procedures to be employed for the decontamination of equipment that may have contacted and/or accumulated contamination through site investigation activities.

5.2.1 Monitoring Well Sampling Equipment

5.2.1.1 Groundwater sampling pumps – This includes pumps inserted into the monitoring well such as Bladder pumps, Whale pumps, Redi-Flo, reusable bailers, etc.

1) Evacuate to the extent possible, any purge water within the pump.

2) Scrub using soap and water and/or steam clean the outside of the pump and tubing, where applicable.

3) Insert the pump and tubing into a clean container of soapy water. Pump a sufficient amount of soapy water through the pump to flush any residual purge water. Once flushed, circulate soapy water through the pump to ensure the internal components are thoroughly flushed.

4) Remove the pump and tubing from the container, rinse external components using tap water. Insert the pump and tubing into a clean container of tap water. Pump a sufficient amount of tap water through the pump to evacuate all of the soapy water (until clear).

5) Rinse equipment with pesticide grade isopropanol

6) Repeat item #4 using deionized water through the hose to flush out the tap water and solvent residue as applicable .

7) Drain residual deionized water to the extent possible, allow components to air dry.

8) Wrap pump in aluminum foil or a clear clean plastic bag for storage.

5.2.1.2 Electronic Water Level Indicators/Sounders/Tapes

During water level measurements, rinsing with the extracted tape and probe with deionized water and wiping the surface of the extracted tape is acceptable. However, periodic full decontamination should be conducted as indicated below.

---

* - The solvent should be employed when samples contain oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, and other hard to remove materials. If these are not of primary concern, the solvent step may be omitted. In addition, do not rinse PE, PVC, and associated tubing with solvents.

1) Wash with soap and water
2) Rinse with tap water
3) Rinse with deionized water

Note: In situations where oil, grease, free product, other hard to remove materials are encountered probes and exposed tapes should be washed in hot soapy water.

5.2.1.3 Miscellaneous Equipment

Miscellaneous equipment including analytical equipment (water quality testing equipment) should be cleaned per manufacturer's instructions. This generally includes wiping down the sensor housing and rinsing with tap and deionized water.

Coolers/Shipping Containers employed to ship samples are received from the lab in a variety of conditions from marginal to extremely poor. Coolers should be evaluated prior to use for

- Structural integrity – Coolers missing handles or having breaks within the outer housing should be removed and not used. Notify the laboratory that the risk of shipping samples will not be attempted and request a replacement unit.

- Cleanliness – As per protocol only volatile organic samples are accompanied by a trip blank. If a cooler's cleanliness is in question (visibly dirty/stained) or associated with noticeable odors it should be decontaminated prior to use.

  1) Wash with soap and water
  2) Rinse with tap water
  3) Dry

If these measures fail to clean the cooler to an acceptable level, remove the unit from use as a shipping container and notify the laboratory to provide a replacement unit.

5.2.2 Down-Hole Drilling Equipment

This includes any portion of the drill rig that is over the borehole including auger flights, drill stems, rods, and associated tooling that would extend over the borehole. This procedure is to be employed prior to initiating the drilling/sampling activity, then between locations.

1) Remove all soils to the extent possible using shovels, scrapers, etc. to remove loose soils.
2) Through a combination of scrubbing using soap and water and/or steam cleaning remove visible dirt/soils.
3) Rinse with tap water.
4) Rinse equipment with pesticide grade isopropanol
5) To the extent possible allow components to air dry.
6) Wrap or cover equipment in clear plastic until it is time to be used.

5.2.3 Soil/Sediment Sampling Equipment

This consists of soil sampling equipment including but not limited to hand augers, stainless steel trowels/spoons, bowls, dredges, scoops, split spoons, Macro Core samplers, etc.

1) Remove all soils to the extent possible.

2) Through a combination of scrubbing using soap and water and/or steam cleaning remove visible dirt/soils.

3) Rinse with tap water.

4) Rinse equipment with pesticide grade isopropanol

5) Rinse with deionized water

6) To the extent possible allow components to air dry.

7) If the device is to be used immediately, screen with a PID/FID to insure all solvents (if they were used) and trace contaminants have been adequately removed.

8) Once these devices have been dried wrap in aluminum foil for storage until it is time to be used.

5.3 Contact Waste/Materials

During the course of field investigations disposable/single use equipment becomes contaminated. These items include tubing, trowels, PPE (gloves, overboots, splash suits, etc.) broken sample containers.

With the exception of the broken glass, single use articles should be cleaned (washed and rinsed) of visible materials and disposed of as normal refuse. The exception to this rule is that extremely soiled materials that cannot be cleaned should be containerized for disposal in accordance with applicable federal state and local regulations.

5.3.1 Decontamination Solutions

All waste decontamination solutions and rinses must be assumed to contain the hazardous chemicals associated with the site unless there are analytical or other data to the contrary. The waste solution volumes could vary from a few gallons to several hundred gallons in cases where large equipment required cleaning.

Containerized waste rinse solutions are best stored in 55-gallon drums (or equivalent containers) that can be sealed until ultimate disposal at an approved facility. These containers must be appropriately labeled.

5.4 Decontamination Evaluation

Determining the effectiveness of the decontamination process will be accomplished in the following manner

- Visual Evaluation – A visual evaluation will be conducted to insure the removal of particulate matter. This will be done to insure that the washing/rinsing process is working as intended.

- Instrument Screening – A PID and/or an FID should be used to evaluate the presence of the contaminants or solvents used in the cleaning process. The air intake of the instrument should be passed over the article to be evaluated. A positive detection requires a repeat the decontamination process. It should be noted that the instrument scan is only viable if the contaminants are detectable within the instruments capabilities.

- Rinsate Blanks – It is recommended that Rinsate samples be collected to
  - Evaluate the decontamination procedure representing different equipment applications (pumps versus drilling equipment) and different decontamination applications.
  - Single use disposable equipment – The number of samples should represent different types of equipment as well as different Lot Numbers of single use articles.

The collection and the frequency of collection of rinsate samples are as follows:

- Per decontamination method
- Per disposable article/Batch number of disposable articles

It is recommended that an initial rinsate sample be collected early in the project to ensure that the decontamination process is functioning properly and in an effort to avoid using a contaminated batch of single use articles. It is recommended that a follow up sample be collected during the execution of the project to insure those conditions do not change. Lastly, rinsate samples collection may be driven by types of and/or contaminant levels. Hard to remove contaminants, oils/greases, some PAHs/PCBs, etc. may also support the collection of additional rinsates due to the obvious challenges to the decontamination process. This is a field consideration to be determined by the FOL.

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number DV-02	Page 1 of 32
		Effective Date 08/13/01	Revision 0
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Risk Assessment Department	
Subject DATA VALIDATION - NON-CLP ORGANICS FOR SOLID MATRICES *Same Methodology used for Aqueous matrices* JJC		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 SW-846 ORGANICS BY GC/MS 3
1.1 VOLATILES (METHOD 8260B) 3
1.1.1 Applicability 3
1.1.2 Interferences 3
1.1.3 General Laboratory Practices 3
1.1.4 Sample Preparation 4
1.1.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation 4
1.1.6 Technical Evaluation Summary 4
1.1.7 Deliverables Guidance 7
1.2 SEMIVOLATILES (METHOD SW8250A, 8270C) 7
1.2.1 Applicability 7
1.2.2 Interferences 8
1.2.3 General Laboratory Practices 8
1.2.4 Sample Preparation 8
1.2.5 Data Overview to Validation 9
1.2.6 Technical Evaluation Summary 9
1.2.7 Deliverables Guidance 12

2.0 SW846 NON-CLP ORGANICS BY GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY 12
2.1 VOLATILES (SW 5030/SW 8011/8015B/8021A/8031) 12
2.1.1 Applicability 12
2.1.2 Interferences 14
2.1.3 General Laboratory Practices 14
2.1.4 Sample Preparation 14
2.1.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation 15
2.1.6 Technical Evaluation Summary 15
2.1.7 Deliverables Guidance 17
2.2 SEMIVOLATILES (SW8041/8061A/8091/8310) 18
2.2.1 Applicability 18
2.2.2 Interferences 19
2.2.3 General Laboratory Practices 19
2.2.4 Sample Preparation 19
2.2.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation 20
2.2.6 Technical Evaluation Summary 20
2.2.7 Deliverables Guidance 22
2.3 ORGANOCHLORINE PESTICIDES AND POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBS), ORGANOPHOSPHOROUS PESTICIDES, CHLORINATED HERBICIDES (SW 8081A/8082/8141A/ 8151A) 23
2.3.1 Applicability 23
2.3.2 Interferences 24

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

SECTION **PAGE**

2.3.3 General Laboratory Practices 25
2.3.4 Sample Preparation 25
2.3.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation 25
2.3.6 Technical Evaluation Summary 25
2.3.7 Deliverables Guidance 28
2.4 EXPLOSIVES/NITROAROMATICS/NITROAMINES(SW 8330) 28
2.4.1 Applicability 28
2.4.2 Interferences 29
2.4.3 General Laboratory Practices 29
2.4.4 Sample Preparation 29
2.4.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation 29
2.4.6 Technical Evaluation Summary 30

1.0 SW-846 ORGANICS BY GC/MS

1.1 Volatiles (Method 8260B)

1.1.1 Applicability

Method 8260B is used to determine volatile organic compounds in most waste matrices including groundwater, sludges, caustic liquors, acid liquors, waste solvents, oily wastes, mousses, tars, fibrous wastes, polymeric emulsions, filter cakes, spent carbons, spent catalysts, soils, and sediments.

Method 8260B analyte list includes of the volatile CLP 3/90 Target Compound List (TCL) (Section 1.1.1) plus the following compounds*:

Acetonitrile
Acrolein
Acrylonitrile
Allyl chloride
Chloropropene
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
1,2-Dibromoethane
Dibromomethane
trans-1,4-Dichloro-2-butene
Dichlorodifluoromethane
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene
Ethyl methacrylate
Iodomethane
Methacrylonitrile
Methyl methacrylate
2-Picoline
Pyridine
Trichlorofluoromethane
1,2,3-Trichloropropane
Vinyl acetate

* Appendix IX target compounds

Method 8260B is based upon a purge-and-trap, gas chromatographic/mass spectrometric (GC/MS) procedure. Prior to analysis, samples must be prepared by Method 5030.

1.1.2 Interferences

Samples can be contaminated by diffusion of volatile organics (particularly chlorofluorocarbons and methylene chloride) through the sample container septum during shipment and storage. Associated field quality control blanks are analyzed in order to monitor this.

Contamination by carryover can occur whenever high-level and low-level samples are sequentially analyzed. To reduce carryover, the sample syringe or purging device is rinsed out between samples with reagent water. Whenever an unusually concentrated sample is encountered, it should be followed by an analysis of reagent water to check for cross contamination.

If sample or matrix interferences are encountered, a secondary or alternate analytical column may be used to resolve the compounds of interest.

1.1.3 General Laboratory Practices

A method blank consisting of organic free water spiked with surrogates and internal standards should be analyzed immediately following each daily calibration and also after the analysis of every high concentration sample.

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) analyses should be conducted to determine the effects of sample matrix upon the compounds of interest.

1.1.4 Sample Preparation

Method 5030 is a purge-and-trap procedure performed to prepare and extract volatile compounds from samples and introduce those compounds into the GC/MS.

For highly volatile matrices, direct injection preceded by dilution should be used to prevent gross contamination of the instrumentation. For pastes, dilution of the sample until it becomes free-flowing is used to ensure adequate interfacial area. The success of this method depends on the level of interferences in the sample; results may vary due to the large variability and complicated matrices of solid waste samples.

1.1.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation

Before commencing validation, the reviewer must preview the associated Chain-of-Custody (COC) reports to determine:

- If the appropriate number of samples are present in the data package and if each sample was correctly analyzed for the parameters and methods specified.
- The identity of all associated field quality control blanks and field duplicate pairs.

Because many samples may have required dilutions, re-extractions and/or re-analyses, the validator should preview the data package contents to determine which analyses represent the better quality data.

Unless specifically directed by client protocol, never annotate the laboratory data package. Before beginning evaluation, prepare working copies (i.e., photocopies) of all Form I reports (including those for samples, laboratory method blanks and MS/MSD analyses) and all laboratory quality control summary forms (including all initial and continuing calibration summary statistics).

1.1.6 Technical Evaluation Summary

All data evaluations must be conducted in accordance with applicable USEPA Regional protocols and/or specific client contract requirements. The applicable documents must be referenced during the data evaluation process as this S.O.P. is only intended as a general procedure for the data validation tasks.

General parameters such as Data Completeness, Overall System Performance, Chromatographic Quality, Detection Limits and Compound Identification are evaluated concurrently with the parameters discussed in the following subsections.

1.1.6.1 Holding Times

Holding times are evaluated by reviewing the COC reports, the individual sample Form I reports, and the associated laboratory raw data. Holding times are calculated from date of collection to date of analysis.

The technical maximum holding time allowance for aqueous samples preserved with hydrochloric acid (HCL) is 14 days.

No technical holding times for solid matrices have been promulgated; a 14-day maximum holding time allowance is currently being used.

For unpreserved aqueous samples, generally a 7-day maximum holding time allowance for aromatic compounds, along with a 14-day maximum holding time allowance for chlorinated hydrocarbons is used.

Positive results in affected samples are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). These results are biased low. Some USEPA Regions apply the bias qualifiers, L and UL, instead. If the holding times are exceeded by a factor of 2 or more, the holding time exceedance is considered to be gross and positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J): nondetects are generally considered to be unreliable and are qualified (R). Results for which the holding time was grossly exceeded are biased low.

1.1.6.2 Calibration

Check that an initial calibration was performed for each instrument used for analysis and that all calibrations were performed at all appropriate concentration levels within 12 hours of the associated instrument tuning.

Review the data package Form Vs (tuning) using the applicable USEPA Regional Functional Guidelines, and qualify the data as appropriate.

Review initial calibration Form VIs and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have average Relative Response Factors (RRFs) <0.050 and which compounds have Percent Relative Standard Deviations (%RSDs) >50% and between 30% and 50%. Circle these noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the RRFs and %RSDs to verify the laboratory's computation.

Determine which samples are affected by reviewing the continuing calibration Form VIIs. Check the initial calibration date(s) noted in the headings of the Form VIIs to determine which continuing calibrations are associated with which initial calibrations. Next, review the sample listings given on the data package Form Vs. Match the indicated continuing calibration run with the appropriate Form VII by matching the laboratory file ID numbers. Write the affected samples (those listed on the matched Form V) on your working copies of the appropriate Form VI and VII. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the RRFs and %Ds to verify the laboratory's computation.

Review the continuing calibration Form VIIs and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have RRFs <0.050 and which compounds have Percent Differences (%Ds) >25%; circle the noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms.

Generally, affected positive results for compounds whose RRFs are <0.050 are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects are rejected (R). In accordance with some USEPA Regional protocol, the (L) qualifier may be used instead of (J), when qualifying positive results. Bias for these results is low.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD exceeds 50% or %D exceeds 25% are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Check the specific applicable data validation protocol for further guidance as there are some protocol which reject nondetects if the %RSD or %D is excessive. Bias for these results cannot be determined.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD is between 30%-50% are qualified as estimated (J). Qualification of nondetects is protocol-specific. Follow the rules given in the appropriate validation protocol.

1.1.6.3 Blank Contamination

When using the information given below and in the appropriate USEPA Regional Functional Guidelines, keep in mind that the validation action levels derived are sample-specific and must be adjusted for dilution, sample aliquot used for analysis, and sample moisture content (when applicable).

The rules for qualifying data based on the occurrence of blank contamination vary based on regional protocols. The guidelines provided in the appropriate protocol should be followed.

Generally the blank contamination review process is completed by first considering the maximum amount of a particular contaminant occurring in the laboratory method blanks. (Do not consider lab blanks run after high concentration samples for purposes of determining carryover as laboratory method blanks!) Then repeat the process for contaminants occurring in the associated field quality control blanks. Action levels for qualification (10X or 5X depending upon whether or not the contaminant is a common contaminant) are then set. The list of common contaminants may vary among protocols. Additionally, some hierarchy among the field quality control blanks apply, and the manner in which the qualifiers are applied vary [i.e. use of (U) or (B); replacement by CRQL, etc.]. Refer to appropriate protocol for specific guidance.

1.1.6.4 Surrogates

Surrogates are evaluated by reviewing the laboratory data package Form II reports and the laboratory raw data. The quality control ranges are given on the laboratory data package Form IIs; circle any noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms.

Results for all compounds in an affected sample are qualified if any one of the surrogate spike compounds fail to meet the quality control criteria provided. Generally, for samples having a surrogate recovery <10%, positive results are qualified as estimated (J), nondetects are rejected (R). These results are biased low. For samples having a surrogate recovery which is low but >10%, positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). The bias qualifiers (L, UL) may be used instead, depending upon the specific USEPA Regional guidance. For samples having a surrogate recovery which is high, positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J, K) based on regional guidance, nondetects are not qualified based on high surrogate recovery.

1.1.6.5 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD)

Generally, no data are qualified based upon MS/MSD results alone. If qualification does occur, generally only the result for that particular noncompliant compound is qualified in the original unspiked sample. Refer to the applicable data validation protocol for specific procedures for appropriately evaluating MS/MSD analyses.

1.1.6.6 Internal Standards

Internal standards are evaluated by reviewing the data package Form VIIIs and the laboratory raw data. The quality control ranges are given on the Form VIIIs. Circle any noncompliances on your working copies of these forms; evaluate and qualify as stipulated in the appropriate data validation protocol.

1.1.6.7 Tentatively Identified Compounds (TICs)

TICs are evaluated using the laboratory data package Form I VOA-TIC reports and the laboratory raw data. The guidance given in the March 1990 National Functional Guidelines for USEPA Region III is very concise; use the information in this document to evaluate and qualify accordingly.

1.1.6.8 Other Considerations

Laboratory precision can be evaluated by comparing the unspiked sample results with MS/MSD analyses results for unspiked compounds. Consider nondetects and results reported at concentrations less than

the Contract Required Quantitation Limit (CRQL) to be in agreement. Use professional judgment in determining whether to qualify sample results based on the comparison.

Likewise, compare the positive compound results for field duplicate samples. Generally, the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between field duplicate results for the aqueous matrix should be <35%; for soil matrix results, <50%. Qualification of the sample data is limited to the specific field duplicate pair. Positive results for compounds showing imprecision are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Bias for these results cannot be determined.

In some USEPA Regions, a "Percent Solids" rule applies. For example, if a sediment sample contains <50% solids in USEPA Region II, all associated data are considered to be estimated and are qualified accordingly. Follow the appropriate protocol guidance when applicable.

1.1.6.9 Quantitation

Verify and record the quantitation of at least one compound per analytical fraction. If no positive results are reported, use the MS/MSD data to confirm proper computation by the laboratory. Validator and laboratory quantitations must agree within 10 percent.

1.1.7 Deliverables Guidance

In addition to any specific USEPA Regional requirements (e.g. data validation memorandum, data summary spreadsheets, Regional worksheets), all laboratory data package quality control summary forms, sample Form I reports, method blank Form Is, and the Chain-of-Custody report must be given to the Data Validation Quality Assurance Officer (DV/QAO) for quality assurance review.

The validator should ensure that the format of the data validation deliverable is complete and correct (in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional or client requirements) and that the validation narrative is free of transcription and typographical errors before submitting all requested items for DV/QAO review.

1.2 Semivolatiles (Method SW8250A, 8270C)

1.2.1 Applicability

Methods are applicable to most types of samples, regardless of water content, including groundwater, aqueous sludges, caustic liquors, acid liquors, waste solvents, oily wastes, mousses, tars, fibrous wastes, polymeric emulsions, filter cakes, spent carbons, spent catalysts, soils, and sediments.

These methods can be used to quantify most neutral, acidic, and basic organic compounds that are soluble in methylene chloride and capable of elution without derivatization as sharp peaks from a gas chromatographic column. Such compounds include polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons, chlorinated hydrocarbons and pesticides, phthalate esters, organophosphate esters, nitrosamines, haloethers, aldehydes, ethers, ketones, anilines, pyridines, quinolines, aromatic nitro compounds, and phenols, including nitrophenols.

The above methods specifically analyze for the semivolatile Target Compound List (TCL) (Section 1.1.2) plus the following compounds*:

Acetophenone
Aniline
Benzyl alcohol
Bis(2-chloroisopropyl)ether
Chlorobenzilate
Diallate
2,6-Dichlorophenol
Dimethoate
p-Dimethylaminoazobenzene
7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene
3,3'-Dimethylbenzidine
a,a-Dimethylphenylamine
1,3-Dinitrobenzene
Diphenylamine
Ethyl methanesulfonate
Famphur
Hexachlorophene
Hexachloropropene
Isodrin
Isosafrole
Kepone
Methapyrilene
3-Methylcholanthrene
Methyl methanesulfonate
3-Methylphenol
1,4-Naphthoquinone
4-Nitroquinoline-1-oxide
1-Naphthylamine
2-Naphthylamine
5-Nitro-o-toluidine
N-nitrosodiethylamine
N-nitrosodimethylamine
N-nitrosodimethylethylamine
N-nitroso-di-n-butylamine
N-nitrosomorpholine
N-nitrosopiperidine
Pentachlorobenzene
Pentachloronitrobenzene
Phenacetin
p-Phenylenediamine
Phorate
2-Picoline
Pronamide
Safrole
1,2,4,5-Tetrachlorobenzene
Thionazin
o,o,o-Triethylphosphorothioate
1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene

* Appendix IX target compounds

The preceding methods are based upon solvent extractions followed by gas chromatographic/mass spectrometric (GC/MS) procedures, Method 8270C uses GC/MS capillary column technique.

1.2.2 Interferences

Solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing hardware may yield discrete artifacts and/or elevated baselines causing misinterpretation of chromatograms. All these materials must be demonstrated to be free from interferences under the conditions of the analysis by running method blanks. The use of high purity reagents and solvents helps to minimize interference problems; purification of solvents by distillation in all-glass systems may be required.

Interferences co-extracted from the samples will vary considerably from source to source, depending upon the diversity of the industrial complex or waste being sampled.

1.2.3 General Laboratory Practices

An extraction blank should be prepared with each batch of samples extracted.

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) analyses should be conducted to determine the effects of sample matrix upon the compounds of interest.

1.2.4 Sample Preparation

Prior to analysis, the samples must be extracted using the appropriate techniques. Aqueous samples are extracted at the appropriate pH with methylene chloride as a solvent using a separatory funnel (Method 3510) or a continuous liquid-liquid extractor (Method 3520). Both neat and diluted organic liquids may be analyzed by direct injection. Solid samples are extracted at the appropriate pH with methylene chloride using either Soxhlet Extraction (Method 3540) or sonication (Method 3550) procedures.

1.2.5 Data Overview to Validation

Before commencing validation, the reviewer must preview the associated Chain-of-Custody (COC) reports to determine:

- If the appropriate number of samples are present in the data package and if each sample was correctly analyzed for the parameters and methods specified.
- The identity of all associated field quality control blanks and field duplicate pairs.

Because many samples may have required dilutions, re-extraction and/or reanalyses, the data validator should preview the data package contents to determine which analyses represent the better quality data.

The data package should never be annotated unless specifically directed by client protocol. All Form I reports (including those for samples, laboratory method blanks, and MS/MSD analyses) and all laboratory quality control summary forms (including all initial and continuing calibration summary statistics) should be photocopied for use as working copies.

1.2.6 Technical Evaluation Summary

All data evaluations must be conducted in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional protocols and/or specified client contract requirements. The applicable documents must be referenced during the data validation process as this S.O.P. is only intended as a general procedure for all data validation tasks.

General parameters such as Data Completeness, Overall System Performance, Chromatographic Quality, Detection Limits and Compound Identification are evaluated concurrently with the parameters discussed in the following subsections.

1.2.6.1 Holding Times

Holding times are evaluated by reviewing the COC reports, the individual sample Form I reports, and the associated laboratory raw data. Holding times for extraction are calculated from date of collection to date of extraction.

The technical holding times for aqueous and solid matrices are as follows:

- Extraction:
  - Water samples: 7 days
  - Solid samples: 14 days
- Analysis: 40 days from date of extraction

Affected positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J), nondetects (UJ). Alternately, the L or UL bias qualifiers may be used dependent upon the applicable USEPA Regional Guidance. If the sample was extracted beyond 14 days from collection (28 days for solid samples), the holding time exceedance is considered to be gross and positive results are qualified as estimated (J) or (L); nondetects are rejected (R). Generally, if the holding time until extraction is exceeded, the affected sample results are considered to be biased low. If the holding time until analysis has been exceeded (and potentially, some of the extract may have evaporated), the affected sample results may be considered to be biased high. Follow the qualification guidance given in the appropriate data validation protocol.

1.2.6.2 Calibration

Check that an initial calibration was performed for each instrument used for analysis and that all calibrations were performed at all appropriate concentration levels within 12 hours of the associated instrument tuning.

Review the data package Form Vs (tuning) using the applicable USEPA Regional Functional Guidelines, and qualify the data as appropriate.

Review initial calibration Form VIs and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have average Relative Response Factors (RRFs) <0.050 and which compounds have Percent Relative Standard Deviations (%RSDs) >50% and between 30% and 50%. Circle these noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the RRFs and %RSDs to verify the laboratory's computation.

Determine which samples are affected by reviewing the continuing calibration Form VIIs. Check the initial calibration date(s) noted in the headings of the Form VIIs to determine which continuing calibrations are associated with which initial calibrations. Next, review the sample listings given on the data package Form Vs. Match the indicated continuing calibration run with the appropriate Form VII by matching the laboratory file ID numbers. Write the affected samples (those listed on the matched Form V) on your working copies of the appropriate Form VI and VII. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the RRFs and %Ds to verify the laboratory's computation.

Review the continuing calibration Form VIIs, and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have RRFs <0.050 and which compounds have Percent Differences (%Ds) >30%; circle the noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms.

Generally, affected positive results for compounds for which RRFs are <0.050 are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects are rejected (R). In accordance with some USEPA Regional protocol, the (L) qualifier may be used instead of (J) when qualifying positive results. Bias for these results is low.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD exceeds 50% or %D exceeds 30%, are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Check the specific applicable data validation protocol for further guidance as there are some protocol which reject nondetects if the %RSD or %D is excessive. Bias for these results cannot be determined.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD is between 30%-50% are qualified as estimated (J). Qualification of nondetects is protocol-specific. Follow the rules given in the appropriate validation protocol.

1.2.6.3 Blank Contamination

Note that unlike VOA fraction analyses, a laboratory method blank does not have to be analyzed after every continuing calibration standard. Be very sure, however, that one semivolatile method blank was extracted for each day that associated samples were extracted (with a maximum of 20 samples per batch).

The action levels for qualification are 10X the maximum amount of phthalates found in the blanks (phthalates are common contaminants) and 5X the maximum amount of other contaminants found in the blanks. The actual action level applied is sample-specific and must be adjusted for dilution, sample aliquot used for analysis, and moisture content. The type and manner in which the qualifiers are applied vary with protocol [i.e., use of (U) or (B); replacement by CRQL, etc.]. Refer to appropriate data validation protocol for specific guidance.

1.2.6.4 Surrogates

Surrogates are evaluated by reviewing the laboratory data package Form II reports and the associated laboratory raw data. The quality control ranges are given on the laboratory data package Form IIs; circle any noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms.

Semivolatile compounds are divided into two classes, base-neutral compounds and acid-extractable compounds. Each class of compounds has its own associated surrogates. If the recovery is <10% for any one surrogate, positive results for all compounds in that class in the affected sample are qualified as estimated, (J) or (L), and nondetects are rejected, (R). These results are biased low.

No qualification actions are taken for samples having any one surrogate recovery which is noncompliant but >10%.

If the recoveries for any two surrogates of the same class are noncompliant but above 10%, all sample results for that class of compounds in the affected sample are qualified. If the recoveries are low, positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). In some Regions, the bias qualifiers, L and UL, may be used instead. If the recoveries for any two surrogates of the same class are high, positive results for all compounds in that class in the affected sample are qualified, J or K, depending upon the appropriate USEPA Regional guidance; nondetects are not qualified based on high surrogate recoveries.

1.2.6.5 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicates

Generally, no data are qualified based upon MS/MSD results alone. If qualification does occur, generally only the result for that particular noncompliant compound is qualified in the original unspiked sample analysis. Refer to the appropriate validation guidelines for specific procedures for evaluating MS/MSD analyses.

1.2.6.6 Internal Standards

Internal standards are evaluated by reviewing the data package Form VIIIs and the laboratory raw data. The quality control ranges are given on the Form VIIIs. Circle any noncompliances on your working copies of these forms; evaluate and qualify as stipulated in the appropriate protocol.

1.2.6.7 Tentatively Identified Compounds (TICs)

TICs are evaluated using the laboratory data package Form I BNA-TIC reports and the laboratory raw data. The guidance given in the 3/90 National Functional Guidelines for USEPA Region III is very concise; evaluate and qualify accordingly.

1.2.6.8 Other Considerations

Laboratory precision can be evaluated by comparing MS/MSD sample results for unspiked compounds with the unspiked sample results. Consider nondetects and results reported at concentration levels less than the Contract Required Quantitation Limit (CRQL) to be in agreement. Use professional judgment in determining whether to qualify sample results based on the comparison.

Likewise, compare the positive compound results for field duplicate samples. Generally the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between field duplicate results for the aqueous matrix should be less than 35%; for soil matrix results, less than 50%. Qualification of sample data is limited to that specific field duplicate pair. Positive results for compounds showing imprecision are qualified as estimated (J); and nondetects (UJ). Bias for these results cannot be determined.

In some USEPA regions a "Percent Solids" rule applies. For example, if a sediment contains less than 50% solids in USEPA Region II, all associated data are considered to be estimated and are qualified accordingly. Follow the appropriate protocol guidance when applicable.

1.2.6.9 Quantitation

Verify and record quantitation of at least one compound per analytical fraction. If no positive results are reported, use the MS/MSD data to confirm proper computation by the laboratory. Validator and laboratory quantitations must agree within 10 percent.

1.2.7 Deliverables Guidance

In addition to any specific USEPA Regional requirements (e.g., data validation memorandum, data summary spreadsheets, USEPA Regional worksheets), all laboratory data package quality control summary forms, sample Form I reports, method blank Form Is, and the Chain-of-Custody report, must be given to the Data Validation Quality Assurance Officer (DV/QAO) for quality assurance review.

The validator should ensure that the format of the data validation deliverable is complete and correct (in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional or client requirements) and that the validation narrative is free of transcription and typographical errors before submitting all requested items for DV/QAO review.

2.0 SW846 NON-CLP ORGANICS BY GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

2.1 Volatiles (SW 5030/SW 8011/8015B/8021A/8031)

2.1.1 Applicability

Method 8011 is used to determine the concentration of the following halogenated volatile organic compounds in groundwater, liquid, and solid matrices:

1,2-Dibromoethane (EDB)
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP)

Method 8021A is used to determine the concentration of the following halogenated volatile organic compounds in groundwater, liquid, and solid matrices:

Allyl chloride
Benzyl chloride
Bis (2-chloroethoxy)methane
Bis (2-chloroisopropyl)ether
Bromoacetone
Bromobenzene
Bromodichloromethane
Bromoform
Bromomethane
Carbon tetrachloride
Chlorobenzene
Chloroethane
2-Chloroethanol
Chloroform
1-Chlorohexane

2-Chloroethyl vinyl ether
Chloromethane
Chloromethyl methyl ether
Chloroprene
4-Chlorotoluene
Dibromochloromethane
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
Dibromomethane
1,2-Dichlorobenzene
1,3-Dichlorobenzene
1,4-Dichlorobenzene
Dichlorodifluoromethane
1,1-Dichloroethane
1,2-Dichloroethane
1,1-Dichloroethylene (Vinylidene chloride)
trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene
Dichloromethane
1,2-Dichloropropane
1,3-Dichloro-2-propanol
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene
Epichlorhydrin
Ethylene dibromide
Methyl iodide
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane
Tetrachloroethylene
1,1,1-Trichloroethane
1,1,2-Trichloroethane
Trichloroethylene
Trichlorofluoromethane
1,2,3-Trichloropropane
Vinyl chloride
Benzene
Chlorobenzene
1,2-Dichlorobenzene
1,3-Dichlorobenzene
1,4-Dichlorobenzene
Toluene
Ethyl benzene
Xylenes (Dimethyl benzenes)

Method 8015B is used to determine the concentration of the following nonhalogenated volatile organic compounds in groundwater, liquid, and solid matrices:

Diethyl ether	Acrolein	n-butyl Alcohol
Ethanol	Acetonitrile	t-butyl Alcohol
Methyl ethyl ketone (MEK)	Acetone	Methanol
Methyl isobutyl ketone (MIBK)	Allyl Alcohol	1,4-Dioxane

Method 8031 is used to determine the concentration of the following volatile organic compound in groundwater, liquid, and solid matrices:

Acrylonitrile

All of the above Methods are gas chromatographic (GC) only (i.e., no mass spectrometer detector is employed). Method 8021A analyzes for halogenated and aromatic volatile organics via GC/HECP and GC/PID (Electro Conductivity Detector and Photoionization detector), Method 8015B analyzes for nonhalogenated volatile organics via GC/FID (Flame Ionization Detector), and Method 8031 analyzes for the compounds acrylonitrile using GC/FID. Samples can be analyzed by these methods using direct injection, the headspace method (Method 5021) or the purge-and-trap method (Method 5030B and 5035). Groundwater samples should be determined using Method 5030B.

2.1.2 Interferences

Samples can be contaminated by diffusion of volatile organics (particularly chlorofluorocarbons and methylene chloride) through the sample container septum during shipment and storage. Associated field quality control blanks are analyzed in order to monitor this.

Contamination by carryover can occur whenever high-level and low-level samples are sequentially analyzed. To reduce carryover, the sample syringe or purging device is rinsed with reagent water between samples. Whenever an unusually concentrated sample is encountered, it should be followed by an analysis of reagent water to check for cross contamination.

If sample or matrix interferences are encountered, a secondary or alternate analytical column may be used to resolve the compounds of interest.

2.1.3 General Laboratory Practices

A method blank consisting of organic free water spiked with surrogates and internal standards should be analyzed immediately following each daily calibration, and also after the analysis of every high concentration sample.

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) analyses should be conducted to determine the effects of sample matrix upon the compounds of interest.

2.1.4 Sample Preparation

Method 5020 is a static headspace technique for extracting volatile organic compounds in pastes, solids, and liquids. Because of the large variability and complicated matrices of waste samples detection limits for this method may vary widely among samples.

Method 5030 is a purge-and-trap method applicable to nearly all types of samples, regardless of water content, including aqueous sludges, caustic liquors, acid liquors, waste solvents, oily wastes, groundwater, mousses, tars, fibrous wastes, polymeric emulsions, filter cakes, spent carbons, spent catalysts, soils, and sediments.

Method 5035 is a purge-and-trap method applicable to nearly all types of soil samples, regardless of water content, including oily wastes, soils, and sediments.

For highly volatile matrices, direct injection preceded by dilution should be used to prevent gross contamination of the instrumentation. For pastes, dilution of the sample until it becomes free-flowing is used to ensure adequate interfacial area. The success of this method depends on the level of interferences in the sample; results may vary due to the large variability and complicated matrices of solid waste samples.

2.1.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation

Before commencing validation, the reviewer must preview the associated Chain-of-Custody (COC) reports to determine:

- If the appropriate number of samples are present in the data package and if each sample was correctly analyzed for the parameters and methods specified.
- The identity of all associated field quality control blanks and field duplicate pairs.

Because many samples may have required dilutions, re-extractions and/or re-analyses, the validator should preview the data package contents to determine which analyses represent the better quality data.

Unless specifically directed by client protocol, never annotate the laboratory data package. Before beginning evaluation, prepare working copies (i.e. photocopies) of all Form I reports (including those for samples, laboratory method blanks and MS/MSD analyses) and all laboratory quality control summary forms (including all initial and continuing calibration summary statistics).

2.1.6 Technical Evaluation Summary

All data evaluations must be conducted in accordance with applicable USEPA Regional protocols and/or specific client contract requirements. The applicable documents must be referenced during the data evaluation process as this S.O.P. is only intended as a general procedure for the data validation tasks.

General parameters such as Data Completeness, Overall System Performance, Chromatographic Quality, Detection Limits and Compound Identification are evaluated concurrently with the parameters discussed in the following subsections.

2.1.6.1 Holding Times

Holding times are evaluated by reviewing the COC reports, the individual sample Form I reports, and the associated laboratory raw data. Holding times are calculated from date of collection to date of analysis.

The technical maximum holding time allowance for aqueous samples preserved with hydrochloric acid (HCL) is 14 days.

No technical holding times for solid matrices have been promulgated; a 14-day maximum holding time allowance is currently being used.

For unpreserved aqueous samples, generally a 7-day maximum holding time allowance for aromatic compounds, along with a 14-day maximum holding time allowance for chlorinated hydrocarbons is used.

Positive results in affected samples are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). These results are biased low. Some USEPA Regions apply the bias qualifiers, L and UL, instead. If the holding times are exceeded by a factor of 2 or more, the holding time exceedance is considered to be gross and positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects are generally considered to be unreliable and are qualified (R). Results for which the holding time was grossly exceeded are biased low.

2.1.6.2 Calibration

Check that an initial calibration was performed for each instrument used for analysis and that all calibrations were performed at all appropriate concentration levels.

In general, either the correlation coefficient (R) or the Percent Relative Standard Deviation (%RSD) is evaluated in the data validation. If the correlation coefficient is chosen by the laboratory, the calibration curve should be checked for linearity. Generally, associated sample data are qualified as estimated (J, UJ) if the calibration curve correlation coefficient is <0.995. Professional judgment should be used to qualify sample data in cases when sample results fall outside the linear portion of the calibration curve. If the %RSD is used, determine which compounds have Percent Relative Standard Deviations (%RSDs) >40% and between 20%-40%. Circle these noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the %RSDs to verify the laboratory's computation.

Determine which samples are affected by reviewing the continuing calibration forms. Determine which continuing calibrations are associated with which initial calibrations. Write the affected samples on your working copies of the appropriate continuing calibration forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the %Ds to verify the laboratory's computation.

Review the continuing calibration form and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have Percent Differences (%Ds) >30% and between 15%-30%; circle the noncompliances on your working copies of these forms.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD or %D exceeds 40% or 30%, respectively, are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Check the specific applicable data validation protocol for further guidance as there are some protocol which reject nondetects if the %RSD or %D is excessive. Bias for these results cannot be determined.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD is between 20%-40% or %D is between 15%-30% are qualified as estimated (J). Qualification of nondetects is protocol-specific. Follow the rules provided in the appropriate validation protocol.

2.1.6.3 Blank Contamination

When using the information given below and in the appropriate USEPA Regional Functional Guidelines, keep in mind that the validation action levels derived are sample-specific and must be adjusted for dilution, sample aliquot used for analysis, and sample moisture content (when applicable).

The rules for qualifying data based on the occurrence of blank contamination vary based on regional protocols; the guidelines provided in the appropriate protocol should be followed.

Generally the blank contamination review process is completed by first considering the maximum amount of a particular contaminant occurring in the laboratory method blanks. (Do not consider lab blanks run after high concentration samples for purposes of determining carryover as laboratory method blanks!). Then repeat the process for contaminants occurring in the associated field quality control blanks. Action levels for qualification (10X or 5X depending upon whether or not the contaminant is a common contaminant) are then set. The list of common contaminants may vary among protocols. Additionally, some hierarchy among the field quality control blanks apply and the manner in which the qualifiers are applied vary [i.e. use of (U) or (B); replacement by CRQL, etc.]. Refer to appropriate protocol for specific guidance.

2.1.6.4 Surrogates

Surrogates are evaluated by reviewing the laboratory data package Form II reports and the laboratory raw data. The quality control ranges are given on the laboratory data package Form IIs; circle any noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms.

All results for all compounds in an affected sample are qualified if any one of the surrogate spike compounds fails to meet the quality control criteria provided. Generally, for samples having a surrogate recovery <10%, positive results are qualified as estimated (J), nondetects are rejected (R). These results are biased low. For samples having a surrogate recovery which is low but >10%, positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). The bias qualifiers (L, UL) may be used instead, depending upon the specific USEPA Regional guidance. For samples having a surrogate recovery which is high, positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J, K) based on regional guidance; these results are biased high. Nondetects are not qualified based on high surrogate recoveries.

2.1.6.5 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD)

Generally, no data are qualified based upon MS/MSD results alone. If qualification does occur, generally only the result for that particular noncompliant compound is qualified in the original unspiked sample analysis. Refer to the applicable data validation protocol for specific procedures for evaluating MS/MSD analyses.

2.1.6.6 Other Considerations

Laboratory precision can be evaluated by comparing the unspiked sample results with MS/MSD analyses results for unspiked compounds. Consider nondetects and results reported at concentrations less than the Contract Required Quantitation Limit (CRQL) to be in agreement. Use professional judgment in determining whether to qualify sample results based on the comparison.

Likewise, compare the positive compound results for field duplicate samples. Generally, the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between field duplicate results for the aqueous matrix should be <35%; for soil matrix results, <50%. Qualification of the sample data is limited to the specific field duplicate pair. Positive results for compounds showing imprecision are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Bias for these results cannot be determined.

In some USEPA Regions, a "Percent Solids" rule applies. For example, if a sediment sample contains <50% solids in USEPA Region II, all associated data are considered to be estimated and are qualified accordingly. Follow the appropriate protocol guidance when applicable.

2.1.6.7 Quantitation

Verify and record the quantitation of at least one compound per analytical fraction. If no positive results are reported, use the MS/MSD data to confirm proper computation by the laboratory. Validator and laboratory quantitations must agree within 10 percent.

2.1.7 Deliverables Guidance

In addition to any specific USEPA Regional requirements (e.g. data validation memorandum, data summary spreadsheets, Regional worksheets), all laboratory data package quality control summary forms, sample Form I reports, method blank Form Is, and the Chain-of-Custody report must be given to the Data Validation Quality Assurance Officer (DV/QAO) for quality assurance review.

The validator should ensure that the format of the data validation deliverable is complete and correct (in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional or client requirements) and that the validation narrative is free of transcription and typographical errors before submitting all requested items for DV/QAO review.

2.2 Semivolatiles (SW8041/8061A/8091/8310)

2.2.1 Applicability

Method 8041 is used to determine the concentration of the following phenolic compounds in groundwater, liquid, and solid matrices:

Phenol
2-Chlorophenol
2,4-Dichlorophenol
2,6-Dichlorophenol
Trichlorophenols
Tetrachlorophenols
Pentachlorophenol
Cresols (methyl phenols)
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol
2,4-Dimethylphenol
2-Nitrophenol
4-Nitrophenol
2,4-Dinitrophenol
2-sec-Butyl-4,6-dinitrophenol (DNBP)
2-Cyclohexyl-4,6-dinitrophenol
2-Methyl-4,6-dinitrophenol

Method 8061A is used to determine the concentration of the following phthalate esters in groundwater, liquid, and solid sample matrices:

Benzyl butyl phthalate
Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
Di-n-butyl phthalate
Di-n-octyl phthalate
Diethyl phthalate
Dimethyl phthalate

Method 8091 is used to determine the concentration of the following nitroaromatic and cyclic ketone compounds in groundwater, liquid, and solid sample matrices:

Nitrobenzene
Dinitrobenzene
2,4-Dinitrotoluene
2,6-Dinitrotoluene
Isophorone
Naphthoquinone

Method 8310 is used to determine the concentration of the following polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in liquid and solid sample matrices:

Acenaphthene
Acenaphthylene
Anthracene
Benzo(a)anthracene
Benzo(a)pyrene
Benzo(b)fluoranthene

Benzo(ghi)perylene
Benzo(k)fluoranthene
Chrysene
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene
Fluoranthene
Fluorene
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene
Naphthalene
Phenanthrene
Pyrene

All of the above methods are gas chromatographic (GC), with the exception of Method 8310 which is a High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) technique, only (i.e., no mass spectrometer detector is employed). These methods use either an electron capture detector (ECD), a flame ionization detector (FID), a ultraviolet detector (UV), or a fluorescence detector.

2.2.2 Interferences

Solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample-processing hardware may yield discrete artifacts and/or elevated baselines causing misinterpretation of gas chromatograms. All these materials must be demonstrated to be free from interferences under the conditions of the analysis by running method blanks. Specific selection of reagents and purification of solvents by distillation in all-glass systems may be required.

Interferences co-extracted from samples will vary considerably from source to source depending upon the waste being sampled. While general cleanup techniques such as Method 3530 are provided as part of these methods, unique samples may require additional cleanup.

If sample or matrix interferences occur, a secondary column may be employed in addition to the primary column so as to resolve any questionable compound results.

2.2.3 General Laboratory Practices

An extraction blank should be prepared with each batch of samples extracted.

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) analyses should be conducted to determine the effects of sample matrix upon the compounds of interest.

2.2.4 Sample Preparation

Prior to analysis, the samples must be extracted using the appropriate techniques. Aqueous samples are extracted at the appropriate pH with methylene chloride as a solvent using Method 3510 (separatory funnel extraction) or Method 3520 (continuous liquid-liquid extraction). Both neat and diluted organic liquids may be analyzed by direct injection. Solid samples are extracted at the appropriate pH with methylene chloride using either Soxhlet Extraction (Method 3540) or Sonication (Method 3550) procedures.

2.2.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation

Before commencing validation the reviewer must preview the associated Chain-of-Custody (COC) reports to determine:

- If the appropriate number of samples are present in the data package and if each sample was correctly analyzed for the parameters and methods specified.

- The identity of all associated field quality control blanks and field duplicate pairs.

Because many samples may have required dilutions, re-extractions and/or reanalyses, the data validator should preview the data package contents to determine which analyses represent the better quality data.

The data package should never be annotated unless specifically directed by client protocol. All Form I reports (including those for samples, laboratory method blanks, and MS/MSD analyses) and all laboratory quality control summary forms (including all initial and continuing calibration summary statistics) should be photocopied for use as working copies.

2.2.6 Technical Evaluation Summary

All data evaluations must be conducted in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional protocols and/or specified client contract requirements. The applicable documents must be referenced during the data validation process as this S.O.P. is only intended as a general procedure for the data validation tasks.

General parameters such as Data Completeness, Overall System Performance, Chromatographic Quality, Detection Limits and Compound Identification are evaluated concurrently with the parameters discussed in the following subsections.

2.2.6.1 Holding Times

Holding times are evaluated by reviewing the COC reports, the individual sample Form I reports, and the associated laboratory raw data. Holding times for extraction are calculated from date of collection to date of extraction.

The technical holding times for aqueous and solid matrices are as follows:

- Extraction:
  - Water samples: 7 days
  - Solid samples: 14 days
- Analysis: 40 days from date of extraction

Generally, positive results affected by noncompliances are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). These results are considered to be biased low. Alternately, the bias qualifiers L and UL may be used. Nondetects may be rejected (R) when the sample was extracted after 14 days (28 days for solid samples). If the holding time until analysis has been exceeded (and potentially, some of the extract may have evaporated), the affected sample results may be considered to be biased high. Refer to the appropriate data validation protocol for specific guidance.

2.2.6.2 Calibration

Check that an initial calibration was performed for each instrument used for analysis and that all calibrations were performed at all appropriate concentration levels.

In general, either the correlation coefficient (R) or the Percent Relative Standard Deviation (%RSD) is evaluated in the data validation. If the correlation coefficient is chosen by the laboratory, the calibration curve should be checked for linearity. Generally, associated sample data are qualified as estimated (J, UJ) if the calibration curve correlation coefficient is <0.995. Professional judgment should be used to

qualify sample data in cases when sample results fall outside the linear portion of the calibration curve. If the %RSD is used, determine which compounds have Percent Relative Standard Deviations (%RSDs) >40% and between 20%-40%. Circle these noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the %RSDs to verify the laboratory's computation.

Determine which samples are affected by reviewing the continuing calibration forms. Determine which continuing calibrations are associated with which initial calibrations. Write the affected samples on your working copies of the appropriate continuing calibration forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the %Ds to verify the laboratory's computation.

Review the continuing calibration form and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have Percent Differences (%Ds) >30%, and between 15%-30%; circle the noncompliances on your working copies of these forms.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD or %D exceeds 40% or 30%, respectively, are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Check the specific applicable data validation protocol for further guidance as there are some protocol which reject nondetects if the %RSD or %D is excessive. Bias for these results cannot be determined.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD is between 20%-40% or whose %D is between 15%-30% are qualified as estimated (J). Qualification of nondetects is protocol-specific. Follow the rules provided in the appropriate validation protocol.

2.2.6.3 Blank Contamination

When using the information given below and in the appropriate USEPA Regional Functional Guidelines, keep in mind that the validation action levels derived are sample-specific and must be adjusted for dilution, sample aliquot used for analysis, and sample moisture content (when applicable).

The rules for qualifying data based on the occurrence of blank contamination vary based on regional protocols; the guidelines provided in the appropriate protocol should be followed.

Generally the blank contamination review process is completed by first considering the maximum amount of a particular contaminant occurring in the laboratory method blanks. (Do not consider lab blanks run after high concentration samples for purposes of determining carryover as laboratory method blanks!) Then repeat the process for contaminants occurring in the associated field quality control blanks. Action levels for qualification (10X or 5X depending upon whether or not the contaminant is a common contaminant) are then set. The list of common contaminants may vary among protocols. Additionally, some hierarchy among the field quality control blanks apply and the manner in which the qualifiers are applied vary [i.e. use of (U) or (B); replacement by CRQL, etc.]. Refer to appropriate protocol for specific guidance.

2.2.6.4 Surrogates

Surrogates are evaluated by reviewing the laboratory data package Form II reports and the laboratory raw data. The quality control ranges are given on the laboratory data package Form IIs; circle any noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms.

All results for all compounds in an affected sample are qualified if any one of the surrogate spike compounds fails to meet the quality control criteria provided. Generally, for samples having a surrogate recovery <10%, positive results are qualified as estimated (J), nondetects are rejected (R). These results are biased low. For samples having a surrogate recovery which is low but >10%, positive results are

generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). The bias qualifiers (L, UL) may be used instead, depending upon the specific USEPA Regional guidance. For samples having a surrogate recovery which is high, positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J, K) based on regional guidance; these results are biased high. Nondetects are not qualified based on high surrogate recovery.

2.2.6.5 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD)

Generally, no data are qualified based upon MS/MSD results alone. If qualification does occur, generally only the result for that particular noncompliant compound is qualified in the original unspiked sample. Refer to the applicable data validation protocol for specific procedures for evaluating MS/MSD analyses.

2.2.6.6 Other Considerations

Laboratory precision can be evaluated by comparing the unspiked sample results with MS/MSD analyses results for unspiked compounds. Consider nondetects and results reported at concentrations less than the Contract Required Quantitation Limit (CRQL) to be in agreement. Use professional judgment in determining whether to qualify sample results based on the comparison.

Likewise, compare the positive compound results for field duplicate samples. Generally, the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between field duplicate results for the aqueous matrix should be <35%; for soil matrix results, <50%. Qualification of the sample data is limited to the specific field duplicate pair. Positive results for compounds showing imprecision are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Bias for these results cannot be determined.

In some USEPA Regions, a "Percent Solids" rule applies. For example, if a sediment sample contains <50% solids in USEPA Region II, all associated data are considered to be estimated, and are qualified accordingly. Follow the appropriate protocol guidance when applicable.

2.2.6.7 Quantitation

Verify and record the quantitation of at least one compound per analytical fraction. If no positive results are reported, use the MS/MSD data to confirm proper computation by the laboratory. Validator and laboratory quantitations must agree within 10 percent.

2.2.7 Deliverables Guidance

In addition to any specific USEPA Regional requirements (e.g. data validation memorandum, data summary spreadsheets, Regional worksheets), all laboratory data package quality control summary forms, sample Form I reports, method blank Form Is, and the Chain-of-Custody report, must be given to the Data Validation Quality Assurance Officer (DV/QAO) for quality assurance review.

The validator should ensure that the format of the data validation deliverable is complete and correct (in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional or client requirements), and that the validation narrative is free of transcription and typographical errors before submitting all requested items for DV/QAO review.

2.3 Organochlorine Pesticides and Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs), Organophosphorous Pesticides, Chlorinated Herbicides (SW 8081A/8082/8141A/8151A)

2.3.1 Applicability

Methods 8081A/8082 are used to determine the concentration of the following organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in groundwater, liquid, and solid sample matrices:

Aldrin
alpha-BHC
beta-BHC
delta-BHC
gamma-BHC (Lindane)
Chlordane
4,4'-DDD
4,4'-DDE
4,4'-DDT
Dieldrin
Endosulfan I
Endosulfan II
Endosulfan sulfate
Endrin
Endrin aldehyde
Heptachlor
Heptachlor epoxide
Methoxychlor
Toxaphene
Aroclor-1016
Aroclor-1221
Aroclor-1232
Aroclor-1242
Aroclor-1248
Aroclor-1254
Aroclor-1260

Similarly, Method 8141A is used to determine the following pesticides in groundwater and waste samples:

Azinphos methyl
Bolstar (Sulprofos)
Chlorpyrifos
Coumaphos
Demeton-O
Demeton-S
Diazinon
Dichlorvos
Disulfoton
Ethoprop
Fensulfothion
Fenthion
Merphos
Mevinphos
Naled

Parathion methyl
Phorate
Ronnel
Stirophos (Tetrachlorvinphos)
Tokuthion (Prothiofos)
Trichloronate

Note that when Method 8141A is used to analyze unfamiliar samples, compound identifications should be supported by at least one additional qualitative technique if mass spectroscopy is not employed.

Method 8151A is used to determine the following chlorinated acid herbicides in groundwater and waste samples:

2,4-D
2,4-DB
2,4,5-T
2,4,5-TP (Silvex)
Dalapon
Dicamba
Dichloroprop
Dinoseb
MCPA
MCPP
4-Nitrophenol
Pentachlorophenol

Since these compounds are produced and used in various forms (i.e., acid, salt, ester, etc.), Method 8151A includes a hydrolysis step to convert the herbicide to the acid form prior to analysis. When Method 8151A is used to analyze unfamiliar samples, compound identifications should be supported by at least one additional qualitative technique. This method describes analytical conditions for a second gas chromatographic column that can be used to confirm measurements made with the primary column; alternately, the compounds of interest can be confirmed by detection via a mass spectrometer.

All of the above Methods are Gas Chromatographic (GC) in which sample extracts are analyzed by direct injection. Methods 8081A and 8082 analyze for organochlorine pesticide compounds and PCBs via GC/ECD (Electron Capture Detector; an equivalent Halogen-Specific Detector may also be used). Method 8141A analyzes for organophosphorous pesticide compounds via GC/FID (Flame Ionization Detector), and Method 8151A analyzes for chlorinated herbicide compounds via GC/ECD (alternately, a Microcoulometric Detector or Hall Electrolytic Conductivity Detector may be used).

2.3.2 Interferences

The sensitivity of these methods usually depends on the level of interferences rather than on instrumental limitations. Solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing hardware may yield discrete artifacts and/or elevated baselines causing misinterpretation of gas chromatograms. The use of high purity reagents and solvents helps to minimize these interference problems. Extraction blanks are analyzed as method blanks in order to monitor the occurrences of interferences.

Interferences co-extracted from the sample will vary considerably, and will dictate the nature and extent of clean-up procedures used. Phthalate esters are a common interference to organochlorine pesticide analyses; phenols and organic acids may act as interferents when analyzing for chlorinated herbicides.

2.3.3 General Laboratory Practices

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) analyses should be conducted to determine the effects of sample matrix upon the compounds of interest.

Standard quality assurance practices such as the analyses of field replicate and laboratory duplicates should also be employed.

Note that herbicides, being strong organic acids, react readily with alkaline substances and may be lost during analysis. Therefore, when performing Method 8151A, glassware and glass wool must be acid-rinsed and sodium sulfate must be acidified with sulfuric acid prior to use to avoid this possibility.

2.3.4 Sample Preparation

Prior to the use of Methods 8081, 8082, and 8141A, aqueous samples are extracted at a neutral pH with methylene chloride as a solvent using a separatory funnel (Method 3510) or a continuous liquid- liquid extractor (Method 3520). Solid samples are extracted with hexane:acetone (1:1) using either the Soxhlet extraction (Method 3540) or sonication (Method 3550) procedures.

Method 8151A provides its own specific preparation procedures for aqueous and solid samples which include extraction with acetone and diethyl ether followed by esterification using diazomethane as a derivatizing agent.

2.3.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation

Before commencing validation, the reviewer must preview the associated Chain-of-Custody (COC) reports to determine:

- If the appropriate number of samples are present in the data package and if each sample was correctly analyzed for the parameters and methods specified.
- The identity of all associated field quality control blanks and field duplicate pairs.

Because many samples may have required dilutions, re-extractions and/or re-analyses, the validator should preview the data package contents to determine which analyses represent the better quality data.

Unless specifically directed by client protocol, never annotate the laboratory data package. Before beginning evaluation, prepare working copies (i.e., photocopies) of all Form I reports (including those for samples, laboratory method blanks and MS/MSD analyses) and all laboratory quality control summary forms.

2.3.6 Technical Evaluation Summary

All data evaluations must be conducted in accordance with applicable USEPA Regional protocols and/or specific client contract requirements. The applicable documents must be referenced during the data evaluation process as this S.O.P. is only intended as a general procedure for the data validation tasks.

General parameters such as Data Completeness, Overall System Performance, Chromatographic Quality, Detection Limits, and Compound Identification are evaluated concurrently with the parameters discussed in the following subsections.

2.3.6.1 Holding Times

Holding times are evaluated by reviewing the COC reports, the individual sample Form I reports, and the associated laboratory raw data. Holding times for extraction are calculated from date of collection to date of extraction.

The technical holding times for aqueous and solid matrices are as follows:

- Extraction:
  Water samples: 7 days
  Solid samples: 14 days
- Analysis: 40 days from date of extraction

When the holding time criteria are not met, positive results in affected samples are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). These results are biased low. Some USEPA Regions apply the bias qualifiers, L and UL, instead. If the holding times are exceeded by a factor of 2 or more, the holding time exceedance is considered to be gross and positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects are generally considered to be unreliable and are rejected (R). These results are biased very low.

2.3.6.2 Calibration

Data pertaining to the initial calibration (i.e., evaluation check for linearity) is found on the data package Form VIs or equivalent. Check that an initial calibration was performed for each instrument used and at all appropriate concentration levels.

In general, either the correlation coefficient (R) or the Percent Relative Standard Deviation (%RSD) is evaluated in the data validation. If the correlation coefficient is chosen by the laboratory, the calibration curve should be checked for linearity. Generally, associated sample data are qualified as estimated (J, UJ) if the calibration curve correlation coefficient is <0.995. Professional judgment should be used to qualify sample data in cases when sample results fall outside the linear portion of the calibration curve. If the %RSD is used, determine which compounds have Percent Relative Standard Deviations (%RSDs) >40% and between 20%-40%. Circle these noncompliances on your working copies of these Forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the %RSDs to verify the laboratory's computation.

Determine which samples are affected by reviewing the continuing calibration forms. Determine which continuing calibrations are associated with which initial calibrations. Write the affected samples on your working copies of the appropriate continuing calibration forms. Spot-check (i.e., recalculate) a few of the %Ds to verify the laboratory's computation.

Review the continuing calibration form and the associated laboratory raw data. Determine which compounds have Percent Differences (%Ds) >30% and between 15%-30%; circle the noncompliances on your working copies of these forms.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD or %D exceeds 40% or 30%, respectively, are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Check the specific applicable data validation protocol for further guidance as there are some protocol which reject nondetects if the %RSD or %D is excessive. Bias for these results cannot be determined.

Generally, positive results for compounds for which %RSD is between 20%-40% or %D is between 15%-30% are qualified as estimated (J). Qualification of nondetects is protocol-specific. Follow the rules provided in the appropriate validation protocol.

Method 8081A requires analysis of a DDT/Endrin breakdown check standard. The DDT/Endrin Breakdown should not exceed 20%. Generally, if % breakdown for DDT exceeds 20%, estimate (J) all positive results for DDT, DDE and DDD following the in-last control standard until the next in-control standard (see analytical sequence). If there are no positive results for DDT but there are positive results for DDD or DDE then reject (R) nondetects for DDT in associated samples. Generally, if Endrin % Breakdown exceeds 20%, estimate (J) positive results for Endrin, Endrin Aldehyde, and Endrin Ketone in all samples following the last in-control standard until the next acceptable standard. If there are positive results for Endrin Aldehyde or Endrin Ketone but none for Endrin, reject (R) nondetect Endrin results.

2.3.6.3 Blank Contamination

When using the information provided below and in the appropriate USEPA Regional Functional Guidelines, keep in mind that the validation action levels derived are sample-specific, and must be adjusted for dilution, sample aliquot used for analysis, and sample moisture content (when applicable).

The rules for qualifying data based on the occurrence of blank contamination vary based on regional protocols; guidelines provided in the appropriate data validation protocol should be followed.

An action level of 5X the maximum amount of contaminant found is used to evaluate the sample data. The manner in which the qualifiers are applied vary [i.e. use of (U) or (B); replacement by CRQL, etc.]. Refer to appropriate validation protocol for specific guidance.

2.3.6.4 Surrogates

Surrogates are evaluated by reviewing the laboratory data package Form II reports and the associated laboratory raw data. The advisory limits are given on the laboratory data package Form IIs; circle any recoveries outside these limits on your working copies of these Forms.

No qualifications are made for surrogates which show zero recoveries because they were "diluted out." Generally, positive results affected by low surrogate recovery are qualified as estimated (J) or the (L) bias qualifier is used when applicable; nondetects are qualified (UJ) or (UL), accordingly. If a positive sample result is affected by high surrogate recovery, the result is qualified as estimated (J) or the (K) bias qualifier is used when applicable; nondetects are not qualified based on high surrogate recovery. Because the surrogate recovery limits for these fractions are advisory, generally no results are rejected.

The pesticide/PCB surrogates decachlorobiphenyl (DCB) and tetrachloro-m-xylene (TCX) retention times found on data package Form VIII or equivalent must be □0.10 for DCB and □0.05 for TCX. If DCB and TCX retention time criteria are not met, the raw data must be checked for misidentified GC peak. The validator's professional judgment for qualifications should be used.

2.3.6.5 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicates

Generally, no data are qualified based upon MS/MSD results alone. If qualification does occur, generally only the result for that particular noncompliant compound is qualified in the original unspiked sample analysis. Refer to the appropriate data validation guidelines for specific procedures for evaluating MS/MSD analyses.

2.3.6.6 Other Considerations

Laboratory precision can be evaluated by comparing the unspiked sample results with MS/MSD analyses results for unspiked compounds. Consider nondetects and results reported at concentrations less than the Contract Required Quantitation Limit (CRQL) to be in agreement. Use professional judgment in determining whether to qualify sample results based on the comparison.

Likewise, compare the positive compound results for field duplicate samples. Generally, the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) between field duplicate results for the aqueous matrix should be <35%; for soil matrix results, <50%. Qualification of the sample data is limited to the specific field duplicate pair. Positive results for compounds showing imprecision are qualified as estimated (J); nondetects (UJ). Bias for these results cannot be determined.

In some USEPA Regions, a "Percent Solids" rule applies. For example, if a sediment sample contains <50% solids in USEPA Region II, all associated data are considered to be estimated and are qualified accordingly. Follow the appropriate protocol guidance when applicable.

2.3.6.7 Quantitation

Verify and record the quantitation of at least one compound per analytical fraction. If no positive results are reported, use the MS/MSD data to confirm proper computation by the laboratory. Validator and laboratory quantitations must agree within 10%.

2.3.7 Deliverables Guidance

In addition to any specific USEPA Regional requirements (e.g. data validation memorandum, data summary spreadsheets, USEPA Regional worksheets), all laboratory data package quality control summary forms, sample Form I reports, method blank Form Is, and the Chain-of-Custody report, must be given to the Data Validation Quality Assurance Officer (DV/QAO) for quality assurance review.

The validator should ensure that the format of the data validation deliverable is complete and correct (in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional or client requirements), and that the validation narrative is free of transcription and typographical errors before submitting all requested items for DV/QAO review.

2.4 Explosives/Nitroaromatics/Nitroamines(SW 8330)

2.4.1 Applicability

Method 8330 is used to determine the concentration of the following explosives, nitroaromatics, and nitroamines in water, soil, or sediment matrices:

Octahydro-1,3,5,7-tetranitro-1,3,5,7-tetrazocine (HMX)
Hexahydro-1,3,5-trinitro-1,3,5-triazine (RDX)
1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene (1,3,5-TNB)
1,3-Dinitrobenzene (1,2-DNB)
Methyl-2,4,6-trinitrophenylnitramine (Tetryl)
Nitrobenzene (NB)
2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene (2,4,6-TNT)
4-Amino-2,6-dinitrotoluene (4-Am-DNT)
2-Amino-4,6-dinitrotoluene (2-Am-DNT)
2,4-Dinitrotoluene (2,4-DNT)
2,6-Dinitrotoluene (2,6-DNT)
2-Nitrotoluene (2-NT)
3-Nitrotoluene (3-NT)
4-Nitrotoluene (4-NT)
Nitroguanidine
Nitroglycerin
Pentaerythritol Tetranitrate (PETN)

The analysis of the compounds listed above is conducted by High Performance Liquid Chromatography equipped with a 254 nm Ultra Violet (UV) detector. This method is capable of determining part per billion (ppb) detection levels in water and soil matrices.

The method requires the use of both a primary (C-18 reverse phase) and a confirmation (CN reverse phase) column.

2.4.2 Interferences

The sensitivity of this method usually depends on the level of interferences rather than on instrumental limitations. Solvents, reagents, glassware, and other sample processing hardware may yield discrete artifacts and/or elevated baselines causing misinterpretation of gas chromatograms. The use of high purity reagents and solvents helps to minimize these interference problems. Extraction blanks are analyzed as method blanks in order to monitor the occurrences of interferences.

2,4-Dinitrotoluene and 2,6-dinitrotoluene may co-elute. High concentrations of one of the two isomers may cause interference of the other isomer. In instances where this is applicable, both isomers should be reported as one. Baseline resolution should be present for all compounds.

Decomposition of Tetryl occurs rapidly and when exposed to heat. Samples expected to contain Tetryl should not be exposed to temperatures above room temperature.

2.4.3 General Laboratory Practices

Method blanks and instrumentation blanks should be conducted to access laboratory contamination.

Matrix spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) analyses should be conducted to determine the effects of sample matrix upon the compounds of interest.

Standard quality assurance practices such as the analyses of field and laboratory duplicates may also be employed.

2.4.4 Sample Preparation

Method 8330 provides its own specific preparation procedures for aqueous and solid samples which include extraction with acetonitrile and a salting-out procedure for aqueous samples. Soil samples are air dried prior to preparation, thus percent moisture is not a consideration when calculating compound concentrations.

2.4.5 Data Overview Prior to Validation

Before commencing validation, the reviewer must preview the associated Chain-of-Custody (COC) reports to determine:

- If the appropriate number of samples are present in the data package.
- If each sample was correctly analyzed and identified for the specified parameters.
- The identity of all associated field quality control blanks and field duplicate pairs.

Because many samples may have required dilutions, re-extractions and /or re-analyses, the validator should preview the data package contents to determine which analyses represent the best data quality.

Unless specifically directed by the client, never annotate the laboratory data package. Before beginning evaluation, prepare working copies(i.e. photocopies) of all Form I reports (including those for samples, laboratory method blanks and MS/MSD analyses) and all laboratory quality control summary forms.

2.4.6 Technical Evaluation Summary

All data evaluations must be conducted in accordance with applicable USEPA Regional protocols, method requirements, and/or specific client contract requirements. The applicable documents must be referenced during the data evaluation process as this SOP is only intended as a general procedure for the data validation task.

Deficiencies, omissions, and/or other anomalies noted during the review require the data validator to contact the laboratory.

General parameters such as Data Completeness, Overall System Performance, Chromatographic Quality, Detection Limits, and Compound Identification are evaluated concurrently with the parameters discussed in the following subsections.

2.4.6.1 Holding Times

Holding times are evaluated by reviewing the COC reports, the individual sample Form I reports, and the associated laboratory raw data. Holding times for extraction are calculated form the date of collection to the date of extraction.

The technical holding times for aqueous and solid matrices are as follows:

- Extraction:
  Water Samples: 7 days
  Solid Samples: 14 days
- Analysis: 40 days from date of extraction

When the holding times criteria are not met, positive results in affected samples are generally qualified as estimated, (J); nondetected results, (UJ). These results are considered biased low. Some USEPA Regions apply the bias qualifiers, L and UL, instead. If holding times are exceeded by a factor of two or more, the holding time exceedance is considered to be gross and positive results are generally qualified as estimated (J); nondetects are generally considered to be unreliable and are rejected, (R). These results are considered to be biased very low.

2.4.6.2 Calibrations

Data pertaining to the initial calibration (i.e. evaluation check for linearity) is found on the data package Form VIs or equivalent. Check that an initial calibration was performed for each instrument used and at all appropriate concentration levels. The initial calibration should consist of a minimum of five concentration levels for each compound of interest.

In general, either the correlation coefficient (r) or the Percent Relative Standard Deviation (%RSD) is evaluated in the data validation. If the correlation coefficient is chosen the laboratory, the calibration curve should be checked for linearity. Generally, associated sample data are qualified as estimated (J, UJ) if the calibration curve correlation coefficient is < 0.995. Professional judgment should be used to qualify sample data in cases when sample results fall outside the linear portion of the calibration curve. If the %RSD is used, determine which compounds have %RSDs greater than 20%. Generally, associated data are qualified as estimated (J/UJ) if the calibration %RSD is >20%. Circle these noncompliances on working copies of calibration forms.

Determine which samples are affected by reviewing the continuing calibration forms. Determine which continuing calibrations are associated with each initial calibration by instrument. Write the affected samples on working copies of the appropriate continuing calibration forms. Spot-check(i.e. recalculate) a few of the %Ds to verify the laboratory's computation.

A continuing calibration or daily calibration must be performed at the beginning, midpoint and end of the analytical sequence. The continuing calibration response factor for each analyte must be compared to the response factor of the initial calibration. The continuing calibration response factor must agree within 15% of the initial response factor. Generally, positive and nondetected results are qualified as estimated (J/UJ) if the Percent Difference (%D) is >15%.

2.4.6.3 Blank Contamination

A review of all method and instrument blanks (if provided) is conducted to evaluate laboratory contaminants. An additional review of all relevant field quality control blanks is also conducted. Contaminants, if present, are summarized and the maximum concentration of each contaminant is selected and used to establish blank action levels.

An action level of 5X the maximum amount of each contaminant is used to evaluate sample data. Blank action levels must consider the aliquot used for analysis and sample dilution. Positive results less than the action level are qualified as false positives. The manner in which the qualifiers are applied varies [i.e., use of (U) or (B); replacement by the Reporting Limit]. General regional guidance procedures dictate the most appropriate validation action qualification.

2.4.6.4 Surrogates

Surrogates are evaluated by reviewing the laboratory data package Form II or equivalent and the associated laboratory raw data. The advisory limits are given on the laboratory data package Form IIs. Circle any recoveries outside these limits on working copies.

Generally, positive results affected by low surrogate recoveries are estimated, (J) or (L), indicating low bias; nondetected results are qualified, (UJ) or (UL), accordingly. If a positive sample result is affected by high surrogate recovery, the result is qualified as estimated, (J), or the bias qualifier (K), is used when applicable. Nondetected results are not qualified based upon high surrogate recoveries. It should be noted that consideration of interferences may affect surrogate recoveries. If a trend of noncompliance is noted, an evaluation of sample chromatograms should be conducted when surrogate recoveries are noncompliant and a matrix effect is suspected.

No qualifications are made for surrogates which have been diluted out.

Generally, positive results associated with surrogate recoveries <10% are qualified as estimated, (J) or biased low (L). Nondetected results associated with surrogate recoveries <10 are considered unreliable and are qualified rejected (R).

2.4.6.5 Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicates

Generally, no data are qualified based upon MS/MSD results alone. If qualification does occur, generally only the result for that particular noncompliant compound is qualified in the unspiked sample. Typically, Percent Recoveries (%Rs) and the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) are evaluated based upon the laboratory provided control limits.

2.4.6.6 Other Considerations

Laboratory precision can be evaluated by comparing the unspiked samples results with MS/MSD analyses result for unspiked compounds. Consider nondetected results and results reported at concentrations less than the reporting limit to be in agreement. Use professional judgment in determining whether to qualify sample results based upon the comparison. The comparison may be presented in terms of a %RSD or an RPD.

Likewise, compare positive compound results for field duplicate samples. Generally, an RPD between field duplicate results for the aqueous matrix should be <35%; for soil matrix results <50%. Qualification of the sample data is limited to specific field duplicate pair. Positive results for compounds showing imprecision are qualified as estimated (J); nondetected results (UJ)

2.4.6.7 Quantitation

Verify and record the quantitation of at least one compound per fraction. If no positive results are reported, use the MS/MSD data to confirm proper computation by the laboratory. The validator and laboratory quantitations must agree within 10%. If quantitation differences are significant, the laboratory must be contacted to investigate and resolve the discrepancy.

2.2.4.7 Deliverable Guidance

In addition to any specific USEPA Regional requirements (i.e., data validation memorandum, data summary spreadsheets, USEPA Regional Worksheets), all laboratory data package quality summary forms, sample Form I reports method blank results and the Chain of Custody records must be included in the validation report.

The validator should ensure that the format of the data validation deliverable is complete and correct (in accordance with the appropriate USEPA Regional or client requirements) and that the narrative is free of transcription and typographical errors before submitting all requested items for quality assurance review.

APPENDIX B

RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR LOW-FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING OF GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELLS

Bulletin No. QAD023 June 16, 1999

RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR LOW-FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING OF GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELLS

1.0 OBJECTIVE AND APPLICATION

This directive provides a procedure for collection of ground-water samples in small-diameter wells with short-screened intervals using low-flow purging and sampling. While these procedures pertain to the Superfund program in Region III, they were based on recommendations presented in the EPA Ground Water Issue paper entitled "Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures". The low-flow purging and sampling method is not appropriate for use in all hydrogeologic regimes, and particular groundwater monitoring well designs may make the method unsuitable (e.g. open hole and long screen monitoring wells in bedrock and stratified sand and clay where the water bearing zones have not been characterized). Therefore, please confer with a Region III hydrogeologist or geologist before using these procedures at a site.

2.0 BACKGROUND

Past scientific research (Barcelona et al., 1983; Nielson and Yeates, 1985) and EPA guidance have discussed sampling devices in terms of their compatibility with contaminants being sampled, and well construction, depth, and diameter. Although some sampling devices have been used in order to provide more representative groundwater samples in certain situations, most of these incorporate high-volume withdrawal techniques (i.e., in excess of the "natural" recharge rate of groundwater flow through the well screen) for both purging and sampling.

Research conducted by Puls et al. (1992), Puls and Powell (1992), and Powell and Puls (1993) has shown that high-volume purging and sampling cause significant turbidity and suspended particulate artifacts that can result in biased-high metals results. Additionally, purging can cause pressure changes and bailing can cause aeration that can strip VOCs from the sample (Pennino, 1988). The use of low-flow pumping devices (preferably dedicated) for purging and sampling minimizes both the disturbance of water in well casing and the potential for mobilization of colloidal material (Barcelona et al., 1994). Low-flow purging with maintenance of water level in the well and stabilization of indicator parameters (especially turbidity) allows collection of groundwater samples that are more representative of conditions without filtering (U.S. EPA, 1993; Backhus et al., 1993). In many cases, use of a low-flow pump to purge and sample monitoring wells decreases sampling time, reduces the need to handle large volumes of purge water and lowers the cost associated with its disposal, and allows collection of samples for inorganic analyses without filtering. This procedure is designed to be used in conjunction with groundwater sampling and analyses for the most common types of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, pesticides, PCBs and inorganic compounds).

3.0 EQUIPMENT

- Adjustable rate, positive displacement pumps (e.g. low flow-rate submersible centrifugal or bladder pumps constructed of stainless steel or Teflon). Low flow-rate electrical submersible pumps are recommended because (1) they are not subject to cyclical flow/arrest and consequent potential for mobilizing fine-grained material, and (2) they may be less prone to operator error, thereby reducing potential error resulting from application by different personnel. The pump should be easily adjustable and capable of operating reliably at lower flow rates. Peristaltic pumps may be used only

for inorganic sample collection. Bailers are inappropriate for use in this procedure.

- Tubing: Tubing used in purging and sampling each well must be dedicated to the individual well. Once properly located, moving the pump in the well should be avoided. Consequently, the same tubing should be used for purging and sampling. Teflon or Teflon-lined polyethylene tubing must be used to collect samples for organic analysis. For samples collected for inorganic analysis, Teflon or Teflon lined polyethylene, PVC, Tygon or polyethylene tubing may be used. The tubing wall thickness should be maximized (3/8 to ½ inch) and the tubing length should be minimized (i.e. do not have excess tubing outside of the well).

- Polyethylene sheeting and sampling gloves.

- Water level measuring device, 0.01 feet accuracy, (electronic preferred for tracking water level drawdown during all pumping operations).

- Flow measurement supplies (e.g. graduated cylinder and stop watch).

- Interface probe, if needed.

- Power source (e.g. generator, located downwind; nitrogen tank, etc). The generator should not be oversized for the pump.

- In-line flow-through cell containing purge criteria parameter monitoring instruments for pH, turbidity, specific conductance, temperature, Eh and dissolved oxygen (DO). The in-line device should be bypassed or disconnected during sample collection.

- Photoionization detector (PID), or equivalent.

- Nylon stay-ties.

- Decontamination supplies.

- Logbook(s).

- Sample Bottles. It is recommended that preservatives are added to sample bottles prior to field activities to reduce potential error or introduction of contaminants.

- Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical method; see previous bullet).

- Sample tags or labels, chain of custody.

- Well construction data, location map, field data from last sampling event.

- Approved Field Sampling Plan/QA Project Plan.

4.0 PRELIMINARY SITE ACTIVITIES

1) Check the condition of the monitoring well for damage and evidence of tampering, and record pertinent observations.

2) In order to maintain a clean work area, lay out a sheet of polyethylene to place sampling and monitoring equipment.

3) Remove well cap and measure VOCs at the rim of the well with a PID or FID instrument and record the reading in the field logbook.

4) If the well casing does not have a reference point (usually a V-cut or indelible mark in the well casing) make one.

5) Measure and record the depth to water (to 0.01 feet) in all wells to be sampled before any purging begins. Care should be taken to minimize disturbance to the water column and to any particulate attached to the sides or at the bottom of the well. Consequently, in order to avoid disturbing any accumulated sediment and to prevent mixing of stagnant water with water in the screened interval, the total depth of a well should be measured well in advance (one to two weeks) of purging and sampling or after sampling is completed. Obtain depth to bottom of well information from the well construction log and calculate standing water volume as: depth of water column times cross-sectional area of the well.

6) For wells where an Light Non-aqueous Phase Liquid (LNAPL) has been detected, a stilling tube should be inserted into the well prior to purging. Refer to Section 7.2.4 of EPA (1992) for the procedure to follow. If the wells are constructed so that DNAPLs could accumulate, their detection and /or sampling should occur, at a minimum, a week before groundwater purging and sampling. Measurement and sampling of potential DNAPL should be conducted as a separate event to minimize disturbance of any sediments which have accumulated in the bottom of the well. A double check valve, bottom loading bailer is recommended for sampling. Light non-aqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) measurement may be conducted (with an interface probe), with care to avoid disturbance of the water column within the well.

5.0 PURGING AND SAMPLING PROCEDURES

The following describes the procedure for the low-flow purging and sampling method. Equipment calibration, logbook documentation, sample bottle filling and preservation, and shipping will be conducted in accordance with the site-specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPjP). Personal protective equipment will be donned in accordance with the requirements of the site-specific Health and Safety Plan. Wells should be sampled in the order of least contaminated to most contaminated.

1) Attach and secure the polyethylene tubing to the low-flow pump. As the pump is slowly lowered into the well, secure the safety drop cable, tubing, and electrical lines to each other using nylon stay-ties.

2) Pump, safety cable, tubing and electrical lines should be lowered slowly into the well to a depth corresponding to the center of the saturated screen section of the well, or at a location determined to either be a preferential flow path or zone where contamination is present. The pump intake should be kept above the bottom of the well to prevent mobilization of any sediment or DNAPL present in the bottom of the well. It is recommended that the pump be placed in the well 12 to (preferably) 48 hours prior to purging/sampling to minimize the effects of turbidity and mixing in the well from introducing the pump.

3) Measure the water level again with the pump in the well before starting the pump. Start the pump at the lowest rate possible (100 mL/min) while measuring the drawdown continuously. The pumping can only be increased as long as there is no drawdown. Avoid surging. Observe air bubbles displaced from discharge tube to assess progress of steady pumping until water arrives at the surface. The pumping rate should cause little or no water level drawdown in the well (less than 0.2 ft) and the water level should stabilize. Water level measurements should be made continuously. Precautions should be taken to avoid pump suction loss

or air entrainment. Pumping rates should, if needed, be reduced to the minimum capabilities of the pump to avoid pumping the well dry and ensure stabilization of indicator parameters. If the recharge rate of the well is very low, purging should be interrupted so as not to cause the drawdown within the well to advance below the pump intake but the operator should attempt to maintain a steady flow rate with the pump to the extent practicable. In these low-yielding wells, where 100 mL/min exceeds the entrance rate of groundwater into the well, it is important to avoid dewatering the well screen interval. In these cases, the pump should remain in place and the water level should be allowed to recover repeatedly until there is sufficient volume in the well to permit collection of samples. An alternative means of sample collection may be necessary under these conditions.

4) While purging the well, monitoring of in-line water quality indicator parameters should include turbidity, specific conductance, pH, dissolved oxygen (DO), temperature and redox potential (Eh) which must be collected every three to five minutes until all of the parameters have stabilized. Stabilization is achieved when three successive readings are within ± 0.1 for pH, $\pm 3\%$ for conductivity and temperature, ± 10mv for redox potential (Eh), and $\pm 10\%$ for turbidity and DO. A minimum subset of these parameters that can be used to determine stabilization during purging in this procedure are pH, specific conductivity and turbidity or DO. Turbidity and DO are typically the last parameters to stabilize. If the parameters have stabilized, but the turbidity is not in the range of 5-10 NTU, then follow step 6.
5) Once stabilization has been documented, VOC and gas sensitive (e.g. Fe^{+2}, CH_4, H_2S/HS) parameter samples should be immediately collected first and directly into pre-preserved sample containers. All sample containers should be filled by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

Samples requiring pH adjustment should have their pH checked to assure that the proper pH has been obtained. For VOC samples, this will require that a test sample be collected to determine the amount of preservative required to be added to the sample containers prior to sampling.

6) If the turbidity measurements do not approach the range of that of natural groundwater (10 NTU), both filtered and unfiltered samples should be collected for metals analysis. Filtered metal samples are to be collected with an in-line filter. A high capacity, in-line 0.45 micron particulate filter must be pre-rinsed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, or with approximately 1 liter of groundwater following purging and prior to sampling. After the sample is filtered it must be preserved immediately.

7) As each sample is collected, the sample should be labeled as defined in the QAPjP. All samples should be placed into a cooler with proper temperature control as outlined in the QAPjP.

After collection of the samples, the tubing from the pump should be properly discarded or dedicated to the well for re-sampling (by hanging the tubing inside the well).

8) Measure and record well total depth.

9) Secure the well (close and lock it up).

6.0 REFERENCES

Backhus, D.A., J.N. Ryan, D.M. Groher, J.K. MacFarlane, and P. M. Gschwend. 1993. Sampling Colloids and Colloid-Associated Contaminants in Ground Water. Ground Water. V. 31, pp. 466-479.

Barcelona, M.J., and R.A. Miller. 1983. A Guide to the Selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Ground Water Sampling. Illinois State Water Survey Contract. Report 327: 78.

APPENDIX C

EDD FORMAT REQUIREMENTS

ELECTRONIC DATA FORMAT REQUIREMENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The laboratory is to provide a compact disk (CD) containing separate text (TXT) files in the format specified in this Attachment. The electronic deliverable includes all environmental samples, sample dilutions, sample reanalyses, and laboratory quality control samples. **All entries in the electronic deliverable must agree exactly with the final entries reported on the hardcopy data package sample result summaries**. The LAB_RESULT for nondetects should be populated with sample quantitation limits. Any corrections made to the hardcopy data must also be made to the electronic file. Appropriate qualifiers as identified by the analytical protocol must also be designated; laboratory QC non-compliance codes are not to be depicted.

Each CD is to be properly labeled with the laboratory name, project name, file name(s), and laboratory point of contact. Electronic files should be delivered in the same fashion, as are the hard copy data packages. A separate .txt file shall be made for each analytical fraction (by method) and each sample delivery group (SDG). The files shall be named with the first character being the analytical fraction designator, followed by an underscore, followed by the SDG name. For example, the file for the volatile fraction for SDG TT001 should be named V_TT001.TXT. Additionally, the laboratory must provide a hardcopy listing all electronic files saved to the CD, indicating what analytical fraction and matrix the file data contained therein pertain to. All electronic data deliverables are due within the same time established for the associated hardcopy data packages.

In addition, the laboratory QC officer must read and sign a copy of the Quality Assurance Review Form displayed on the next page of this Attachment. Electronic deliverables are not considered to be complete without the accompanying Quality Assurance Review Form.

I _____, as the designated Quality Assurance Officer, hereby attest that all electronic deliverables have been thoroughly reviewed and are in agreement with the associated hardcopy data. The enclosed electronic files have been reviewed for accuracy (including significant figures), completeness and format. The laboratory will be responsible for any labor time necessary to correct enclosed electronic deliverables that have been found to be in error. I can be reached at (_____)_____if there are any questions or problems with the enclosed electronic deliverables.

Signature:_____ Title: _____ Date: _____

Revision 7
LL
08/23/05

The analytical data shall be delivered electronically in an ASCII comma delimited (double quotes around text fields) text file (filename.txt). The exact structure of the database is described in the table below. It shall be the responsibility of the laboratory to ensure that all electronic entries are in strict accordance with the information provided on the Form I.

An example database shall be sent for review prior to the first electronic deliverable in .txt format. The example file will be examined for completeness and comments will be sent to the laboratory. Any questions regarding the electronic deliverable shall be directed to Ricky DePaul at Tetra Tech NUS (412)921-7112.

DATA FIELD	DATA TYPE	FIELD WIDTH	DATA FIELD DESCRIPTION
SAMPLE_NO	C	25	Field sample ID as listed on the chain-of-custody. The sample number indicated in this field should never be truncated. The only exception for this field not matching the chain-of-custody is for reanalyses, dilution, and matrix spike results in which a RE, DL, or MS suffix will be added to the sample number respectively.
MATRIX	C	2	Matrix as indicated on the Chain of Custody.
COLL_METH	C	2	"G" (Grab) or "CP" (Composite) as indicated on the Chain of Custody.
LAB_ID	C	15	Laboratory number for the given sample.
LABORATORY	C	25	Laboratory name.
BATCH_NO	C	10	Laboratory code for batch of samples included in a given run.
ASSOC_BLNK	C	15	Laboratory name of the method blank associated with that particular batch of samples.
QC_TYPE	C	10	Normal Environmental Sample = "NORMAL", Laboratory Duplicate = "DUPLICATE", Matrix Spike = "MS", Matrix Spike Duplicate = "MSD", Laboratory Control Sample = "LCS", Laboratory Control Sample Duplicate = "LCSD", Method Blank = "M_BLANK", Preparation Blank = "P_BLANK".
RUN_TYPE	C	12	Initial, dilution 1, dilution 2, dilution 3, reanalysis 1, reanalysis 2, reanalysis 3
RES_TYPE	C	5	Surrogate Recoveries = "SUR", Target Compound = "TRG", Internal standards = "IS", Tentatively Identified Compounds = "TIC"
SAMP_DATE	D	8	Date of sample collection as indicated on the Chain of Custody. Example: 11/07/93.

DATA FIELD	DATA TYPE	FIELD WIDTH	DATA FIELD DESCRIPTION
SAMP_TIME	T	5	Time of sample collection as indicated on the Chain of Custody. Reported as five character string.
REC_DATE	D	8	Date sample was received by the laboratory.
EXTR_DATE	D	8	Date sample was extracted or prepared by the laboratory.
ANAL_DATE	D	8	Date sample was analyzed by the laboratory.
RUN_NUMBER	N	2 (0)	The number of the analytical run for a given sample in sequence. For example, if a sample is diluted and reanalyzed, the original run number would be 1 and the reanalysis would be 2.
SDG	C	15	Sample delivery group identifier assigned by the laboratory. This number should exactly match the SDG designated on the hardcopy data package.
PROJECT_NO	C	10	Identification of Project Number or Contract Task Order (CTO) number.
PROJ_MNGR	C	25	The Tetra Tech NUS Project Manager's last name, followed by a comma, followed by the first initial of the Project Manager. Example: HUTSON, D.
PARAMETER	C	45	Chemical or analyte name exactly as reported on Form I.
CAS_NO	C	10	Chemical Abstract Service number for the parameter listed. The CAS number should be reported exactly as it is listed in publications such as the Merck Index. This field should be left blank for those parameters not having CAS numbers (e.g. Total Organic Carbon).
FRACTION	C	8	Metals = 'M', Volatiles = 'OV', Semivolatiles/BNAs = 'OS', Pesticides = 'PEST', Herbicides = 'HERB', Polychlorinated Biphenyls = 'PCB', Explosives = 'EXP', Any petroleum hydrocarbon or fuel = 'TPH', Radionuclide = 'RAD', Miscellaneous = 'MISC', Dioxin/Furans = 'DIOX
SORT	C	5	Leave this field blank. To be filled in by Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
EXTR_METH	C	20	Extraction method used. Example: '5035' for SW-846 Method 5035.

DATA FIELD	DATA TYPE	FIELD WIDTH	DATA FIELD DESCRIPTION
ANAL_METH	C	20	Analytical method used to quantitate parameter concentrations as listed in the laboratory technical specification. Example: 8270C for SW-846 Method 8270C.
LAB_RESULT	N	20	Reported value in units specified in the UNITS field containing the proper number of significant digits. Nondetects must be reported as sample quantitation limits (i.e. reporting limits adjusted for sample volume, percent moisture, and dilution factors as appropriate). **The % Recovery for matrix spikes, laboratory control samples, and surrogates shall ALSO be placed in this field.**
UNITS	C	5	The units of measure as reported on the Form I.
LAB_QUAL	C	2	The laboratory qualifier as reported on the Form I. For example, a 'U' qualifier should be used for all nondetected results.
IDL	N	15 (6)	Instrument detection limit in units specified in the UNITS field.
MDL	N	15 (6)	Method detection limit in units specified in the UNITS field and method specified in the METHOD field.
CRDL_CRQL	N	15 (6)	Contract Required Detection/Quantitation Limit in the units specified in the UNITS field. RDL for non-CLP parameters.
DIL_FACTOR	N	6 (1)	Dilution factor.
PCT_MOIST	N	5 (1)	Percent moisture for soil samples; blank for water samples.
RET_TIME	T	10	Retention time of analyte. Required for TICs. Format requested as HHHH:MI:SS (e.g. 1 day - 1 hr -10 min as 25:10:00)
COMMENTS	C	20	Analytical result qualifier or comment other than that listed in the LAB_QUAL field. Example: 'Reanalysis'.

C = Character string (everything shall be reported in capital letters)
N = Numeric string (decimal places are in parentheses in field width column)
D = Date (Ex: 010/07/04)
T = Time HHHH:MI:SS (e.g. 1 day - 1 hr -10 min as 25:10:00)

APPENDIX D

REQUIRED ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR TARGET COMPOUNDS

APPENDIX D
REQUIRED ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR TARGET COMPOUNDS
SITE 1 GROUNDWATER
NAS JRB WILLOW GROVE, PENNSYLVANIA

COMPOUND	REQUIRED DETECTION LIMITS FOR WATER	PA MSC[1]	REGION 3 RBC[2]
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS	**(ug/L)**	**(ug/L)**	**(ug/L)**
Dichlorodifluoromethane	1	1000	347.62
Chloromethane	1	3	189.80
Bromomethane	1	10	8.52
Vinyl Chloride	0.02	2	0.02
Chloroethane	1	230	3.64
Trichlorofluoromethane	1	2000	1288.24
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane	1	83000	59375.79
Methylene Chloride	1	5	4.10
Acetone	5	3700	5475.00
Carbon Disulfide	1	1900	1042.86
Methyl Acetate	1	37000	6083.33
1,1-Dichloroethene	1	7	353.23
1,1-Dichloroethane	1	27	896.49
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	1	70	60.83
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	1	100	106.07
Methyl tert-Butyl Ether	1	20	2.64
Chloroform	0.15	100	0.15
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.12	5	0.12
2-Butanone	5	2800	6968.18
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	1	200	3171.72
Cyclohexane	1		12410.00
Carbon Tetrachloride	0.16	5	0.16
Bromodichloromethane	0.17	100	0.17
1,2-Dichloropropane	0.16	5	0.16
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	0.44	6.6	0.44
Trichloroethene	0.03	5	0.03
Methylcyclohexane	1		6278.00
Dibromochloromethane	0.13	100	0.13
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.19	5	0.19
Benzene	0.34	5	0.34
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	0.44	6.6	0.44
Bromoform	1	100	8.48
Isopropylbenzene	1	1100	658.20
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	5	190	6278.00
2-Hexanone	5		
Tetrachloroethene	0.1	5	0.10
1,2-Dibromoethane	0.01	0.05	0.01
Toluene	1	1000	747.04
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	0.05	0.3	0.05
Chlorobenzene	1	100	106.07
Ethylbenzene	1	700	1339.87
Styrene	1	100	1623.48
Xylenes (Total)	1	10000	212.62
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	0.05	0.2	0.05
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	1	600	18.25
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	0.47	75	0.47
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	1	600	268.16
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	1	70	7.16

[1] Pennsylvania Statewide Health Standards (MSCs) for Residential Groundwater (November 2001).
[2] Region 3 Risk Based Concentrations (RBCs) for Tap Water (April 2005).
Shaded cells denote the lesser value between the MSCs and the RBCs.